Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics Simulation and Modeling

Edited by Suvanjan Bhattacharyya
Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics Simulation and Modeling

Edited by Suvanjan Bhattacharyyya

Published in London, United Kingdom
Supporting open minds since 2005
Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics Simulation and Modeling
http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.94665
Edited by Suvanjan Bhattacharyya

Contributors

© The Editor(s) and the Author(s) 2022
The rights of the editor(s) and the author(s) have been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. All rights to the book as a whole are reserved by INTECHOPEN LIMITED. The book as a whole (compilation) cannot be reproduced, distributed or used for commercial or non-commercial purposes without INTECHOPEN LIMITED's written permission. Enquiries concerning the use of the book should be directed to INTECHOPEN LIMITED rights and permissions department (permissions@intechopen.com). Violations are liable to prosecution under the governing Copyright Law.

Individual chapters of this publication are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License which permits commercial use, distribution and reproduction of the individual chapters, provided the original author(s) and source publication are appropriately acknowledged. If so indicated, certain images may not be included under the Creative Commons license. In such cases users will need to obtain permission from the license holder to reproduce the material. More details and guidelines concerning content reuse and adaptation can be found at http://www.intechopen.com/copyright-policy.html.

Notice
Statements and opinions expressed in the chapters are those of the individual contributors and not necessarily those of the editors or publisher. No responsibility is accepted for the accuracy of information contained in the published chapters. The publisher assumes no responsibility for any damage or injury to persons or property arising out of the use of any materials, instructions, methods or ideas contained in the book.

First published in London, United Kingdom, 2022 by IntechOpen
IntechOpen is the global imprint of INTECHOPEN LIMITED, registered in England and Wales, registration number: 11086078, 5 Princes Gate Court, London, SW7 2QJ, United Kingdom
Printed in Croatia

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Additional hard and PDF copies can be obtained from orders@intechopen.com

Applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics Simulation and Modeling
Edited by Suvanjan Bhattacharyya
p. cm.
Print ISBN 978-1-83968-247-6
We are IntechOpen, the world’s leading publisher of Open Access books
Built by scientists, for scientists

6,000+
Open access books available

148,000+
International authors and editors

185M+
Downloads

156
Countries delivered to

Top 1%
Our authors are among the most cited scientists

12.2%
Contributors from top 500 universities

WEB OF SCIENCE™
Selection of our books indexed in the Book Citation Index (BKCI) in Web of Science Core Collection™

Interested in publishing with us?
Contact book.department@intechopen.com

Numbers displayed above are based on latest data collected.
For more information visit www.intechopen.com
Meet the editor

Dr. Suvanjan Bhattacharyya is an assistant professor in the Department of Mechanical Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology and Science (BITS), Pilani, India. He completed his postdoctoral research in the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering, University of Pretoria, South Africa, under the supervision of Prof. Josua P. Meyer. Dr. Bhattacharyya obtained his Ph.D. in Mechanical Engineering from Jadavpur University, Kolkata, India with the collaboration of Dusseldorf University of Applied Sciences, Germany. He received his master’s degree from the Indian Institute of Engineering, Science and Technology, India (formerly known as Bengal Engineering and Science University). His research interest lies in computational fluid dynamics in fluid flow and heat transfer, specializing in laminar, turbulent, steady, unsteady separated flows and convective heat transfer, experimental heat transfer enhancement, solar energy, and renewable energy. He is the author and co-author of ninety papers in journals and conference proceedings. Dr. Suvanjan is listed among the world’s top 2% scientists by Stanford University, USA. He has received best paper awards at several international conferences. He is an editorial board member for eleven journals and a reviewer for more than fifty others. He is currently supervising five PhD students and has several research grants to his credit from DST, DRDO, ISHRAE, and other organizations. He has also implemented several international collaborative projects in recent times. His strong collaboration with universities in South Africa led to a bilateral India–South Africa grant from the Department of Science (DST), Government of India. Dr. Bhattacharyya is currently working on a project titled “Performance Improvement of Solar Thermal Systems using Magnetic Nanofluids” in collaboration with Tshwane University of Technology, South Africa and supported by the DST.
## Contents

**Preface**

XIII

**Chapter 1**
Introductory Chapter: A Brief History of and Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics
*by Suvanjan Bhattacharyya, John P. Abraham, Lijing Cheng and John Gorman*

1

**Chapter 2**
Turbulence Models Commonly Used in CFD
*by John Gorman, Suvanjan Bhattacharyya, Lijing Cheng and John P. Abraham*

11

**Chapter 3**
A New Forced Convection Heat Transfer Correlation for 2D Enclosures
*by Alejandro Rincón-Casado and Francisco José Sánchez de la Flor*

31

**Chapter 4**
Computational Approaches in Industrial Centrifugal Pumps
*by Atiq Ur Rehman, Akshoy Ranjan Paul, Anuj Jain and Suvanjan Bhattacharyya*

53

**Chapter 5**
A CFD Porous Materials Model to Test Soil Enriched with Nanostructured Zeolite Using ANSYS-Fluent™
*by Diana Barrasa-Jiménez, Sandra Iliana Torres-Herrera, Patricia Ponce Peña, Carlos Omar Ríos-Orozco, Adolfo Padilla Mendiola, Elva Marcela Coria Quiñones, Raúl Armando Olvera Corral, Sayda Dinorah Coria Quiñones and Manuel Alberto Flores-Hidalgo*

77

**Chapter 6**
External Flow Separation
*by Chandran Suren and Karthikeyan Natarajan*

99

**Chapter 7**
The Phenomenon of Friction Resistance Due to Streamwise Heterogeneous Roughness with Modified Wall-Function RANSE
*by I. Ketut Aria Pria Utama, I. Ketut Suastika and Muhammad Luqman Hakim*

121
Chapter 8
CFD Combustion Simulations and Experiments on the Blended Biodiesel Two-Phase Engine Flows
by Vinay Atgur, Gowda Manavendra, Gururaj Pandurangarao Desai and Boggarapu Nageswara Rao

Chapter 9
Comparison of CFD and FSI Simulations of Blood Flow in Stenotic Coronary Arteries
by Violeta Carvalho, Diogo Lopes, João Silva, Hélder Puga, Rui A. Lima, José Carlos Teixeira and Senhorinha Teixeira

Chapter 10
The Influence of a Diamagnetic Copper Induced Field on Ion Flow and the Bernoulli Effect in Biological Systems
by Marcy C. Purnell

Chapter 11
Analysis of Geometric Parameters of the Nozzle Orifice on Cavitating Flow and Entropy Production in a Diesel Injector
by Fraj Echouchene and Hafedh Belmabrouk

Chapter 12
Effects of Mass-Loading on Performance of the Cyclone Separators
by Vikash Kumar and Kailash Jha
Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is an emerging and important tool for addressing problems in engineering, medical science, technology, and other areas. This book presents important research work related to the CFD analysis of heat exchangers, flow obstruction, flow separation, and more. It provides in-depth knowledge of the thermohydraulic and flow characteristics of various thermal and flow systems.

We have carefully selected the various research works to include in the present book. We hope our readers will love the book and gain the relevant knowledge required for their voyage of learning.

Suvanjana Bhattacharyya
Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Birla Institute of Technology and Science (BITS) Pilani,
Pilani, Rajasthan, India
Chapter 1

Introductory Chapter: A Brief History of and Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics

Suvanjan Bhattacharyya, John P. Abraham, Lijing Cheng and John Gorman

1. Introduction

Werner Heisenberg: “When I meet God, I am going to ask him two questions. Why relativity and why turbulence? I really believe he will have an answer for the first.”

Richard Feynman: “There is a physical problem that is common to many fields, that is very old, and that has not been solved. It is not the there is a problem of finding new fundamental particles, but something left over from a long time ago ... over a hundred years. Nobody in physics has been able to analyze it satisfactorily in spite of its importance to the sister sciences. It is the analysis of circulating or turbulent fluids.”

These quotes, both from Nobel prize winning scientists, may be apocryphal. But they nevertheless help provide context for our current understanding of fluid flow. And while these statements were reportedly made many decades ago, there is still truth to them. But at a risk of being brazen, we may now have the critical tools necessary to solve complex fluid flow problems with acceptable accuracy and fidelity. Those tools of numerical simulation are the focus of this chapter and this book.

It is not an overstatement to call numerical methods in general, and numerical simulation of fluid flow, in particular, a critical development in science in the past 100 years. In this chapter, we intend to briefly discuss the historical development of this science before quickly moving into the essential aspect of its practice. In our view, perhaps the most important aspect of numerical methods is that they provide solutions to problems that would otherwise require extensive experimentation or would otherwise be intractable. Simply put, numerical simulation opens the door for solutions to many academic and real-world problems that could otherwise not be solved.

One reason for the importance of numerical simulation for thermal-fluid problems is that the governing equations of motion are highly non-linear and coupled. That is, solutions require the simultaneous consideration of momentum (in all three coordinate directions), conservation of mass, conservation of energy (particularly for problems that involve heat transfer), and the potential for additional turbulence equations and species conservation/reaction equations. Such problems are not capable of being solved analytically. Furthermore, experimentation is often prohibitively expensive, time consuming, or impossible.

As we will see, numerical simulations of flows are important at many spatial and temporal scales. From the nanoscale to astronomical scales, from microseconds to millennia. At the large scales, climate and weather simulations are nearly ubiquitously used to make predictions. Small-scale examples include flows of fluid through microchannels or around micron-scale (or smaller objects) are
representative. The breadth of scales is indicative of the wide applications this technique has been applied to.

2. A brief history of CFD

Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) refers to a broad set of methods that are used to solve the coupled nonlinear equations that govern fluid motion. To our best knowledge, the first attempt to calculate fluid flow was set forth by Lewis Fry Richardson, with applications for weather prediction. He envisioned a “forecast factory” that included 64,000 human “computers.” Each “computer” was positioned at tiered elevations around a spherical globe, occupying computational cells that corresponded to map locations, as shown below for northern Europe. His method involved inputting weather observation data to the corresponding grid locations and then solving the forward-stepping equations.

Based on Richardson’s description, the following image provides the imagined weather prediction system, commonly referred to as the “fantastic weather factory” of Lewis Richardson. Each of the red and white grid cells represents a human calculator. They are arranged across the surface of a sphere (which represents the Earth). In the center, a conductor uses spotlights to highlight calculated results at each grid cell. It was acknowledged that for such a system to work, each human calculator would be required to perform their calculations at the same speed. That is, if one human calculator was either faster or slower than its neighbors, it would send information to the neighbors at a faster or slower rate which would consequently cause numerical instability; a concept that is important even today as we will show. In the image, the blue spotlight identifies calculators that are operating too slowly, and the red spotlight identifies those that are too fast.

While the vision of Richardson is somewhat fanciful, it nevertheless provides the foundation for modern day numerical simulation. His vision was remarkably prescient.

It was not until electric computers were developed that CFD could really begin its development and the human computers of Richardson could be replaced by digital computation. This generally commenced in the 1940s with the ENIAC programmable digital computer. Small scale simulations began to appear in the scientific literature in the early 1950s (for example [1]).

3. Stability of CFD simulations and the CFD process

As indicated in the discussion of Figures 1 and 2, many applications of CFD are inherently unsteady. Consider for example CFD for weather forecasting where local velocity, pressure and temperatures are varying continuously. In other cases, the flow situation may initially appear steady, with steady boundary conditions. However, the flow patterns emerge as naturally unsteady. Figure 3 provides an example of such a situation. There, steady flow approaches a small square cylinder from the left. In the downstream wake region, the flow expresses unsteady alternating vortices (the so-called Karmen vortex structure). Whenever flow experiences unsteadiness, a modeler should consider the time steps required for solution stability. Even with a situation like that of Figure 3, integration forward in time and stability criteria are important.

The unsteadiness, in connection with the coupled nature of the nonlinear equations, make the stability of the solutions a particular vexing issue. In fact, the issue of stability was recognized in the early 1900s and criteria for stability were soon
developed. In 1928 [3] a stability criterion was developed that provided a limitation to the time step that could be used in unsteady problems. The criterion, now termed the (Courant–Friedrichs–Lewy) CFL condition, is still used today. In short, the CFL conditions stipulates that information cannot flow entirely across a computational element in a single time step. Consequently, the local velocity of fluid, multiplied by the time step, must be smaller than the element size. This issue was highlighted in Figure 2, by the imagined red and blue spotlights.
The CFL criterion was developed for explicit numerical schemes but it is also used for implicit schemes as a timestep benchmark. It is worthwhile to discuss “explicit” and “implicit” numerical schemes. To aid in the discussion, Figure 4 is provided. There, a user begins a CFD analysis by creating the flow geometry (which includes the volume occupied by the fluid). Next, the computational mesh is created (which is a collection of grid cells used to subdivide the domain.

An example of the computational mesh that was used to provide the results set forth in Figure 3, is shown below. These images are from the present authors’ research but are typical of general CFD mesh deployments. In the figure, a series of images are provided with increasing focus on the fluid region adjacent to a square object. As seen in the series of images, the elements in the vicinity of the object are much finer than elements in further away. The use of locally refined elements is a technique to provide high accuracy in areas that are of critical importance to the analysis.

Typically, a researcher will not know a priori whether a particular mesh is suitable for a calculation. The requirements of the mesh depend in part on the necessary accuracy of the simulations. However, it is common for researchers to perform mesh refinement studies to ensure a level of accuracy. In a mesh refinement

Figure 3.
An unsteady flow that results from steady boundary conditions.

Figure 4.
The CFD process.
study, the user will refine a computational mesh and perform replicate simulations, until further refinement of the mesh does not lead to significant changes in the results. Such a situation is termed “mesh independent”. It is standard practice that final solutions are mesh independent and at least within the scientific literature, mesh-independent solutions are standard. For unsteady simulations, the size of the time step is also important and similar time-step independent studies can also be performed.

With the computational mesh now created, the user moves to the next step in the process which is the application of boundary and initial conditions. Traditionally, initial conditions refer to the starting conditions of an unsteady problem. However with CFD, initial conditions are necessary even if the problem is truly steady state. For steady problems, initial conditions are the solution that commences the iterations.

Next, the numerical method and solver controls are defined. This step includes decisions such as:

- Is the flow laminar or turbulent?
- If the flow is turbulent, what turbulent model will be employed?
- Will an explicit or implicit solver be used?
- How many iterations should be performed to converge the system of equations?
- How small should the iteration-to-iteration changes be before convergence?
- Is relaxation necessary?

Next, the actual calculations can commence. The calculations involve iterating to convergence the coupled nonlinear equations. At each computational element (grid cell) the equations of mass, momentum, and energy conservation are applied. So to are the equations of turbulence. For a two-equation turbulent model, each grid cell will require seven equations (mass, three momentum, one energy, two turbulence). Consequently, a 1,000,000 element simulation will result in 7,000,000 coupled, nonlinear equations. Obviously an iteration solution strategy is required.

This iteration procedure results in a solution at the first time step. Since a time step has been taken, the CFL stability criterion is employed. Traditionally, the CFL stability criterion is enforced for explicit time-stepping schemes, but not for implicit methods. With an implicit time-stepping method, the results at the next time step are solely based on the solution at the prior time step. A result of an explicit scheme is that the equations are simpler to formulate and solve, compared to implicit methods.

As an alternative to explicit time stepping, a user may wish to use an implicit approach. With implicit algorithms, the pressure, velocity, temperature and turbulent results at a future time step depend both on the results of the prior time step as well as on the results of the future time step. Obviously, such a definition requires a more comprehensive sub-iteration procedure in order to converge to a solution, but the results are categorically stable (and therefore not subject to the CFL criterion). There are variations in implicit schemes, for example a fully implicit scheme relies only on information at the current time step. On the other hand, a Crank-Nicholson scheme relies equally upon results at a prior and future time step. Regardless of the details, implicit schemes are stable.
In our view, the stability of implicit schemes is not a strength, rather it is a weakness. The basis for this opinion is that it is possible to use a time step that is too large to achieve accurate solutions with an implicit solver, but the solution will nevertheless be stable. An unexperienced CFD research may presume that a stable solution is also an accurate solution – but this presumption is often in error. Therefore, even when using an implicit time stepping scheme, the user should pay close attention to the influence of time step size on accuracy and we recommend that the CFL criterion be applied as a guide for determining the required time step size.

It is also important to recognize that the time step size varies inversely with the element size. Consequently, when elements are made small to improve accuracy, the time steps also must become smaller to ensure convergence. Because of this, for unsteady calculations, a mesh refinement study will require more effort to solve each iteration, and more time steps are required because the time steps must be accordingly smaller.

The above discussion relates to what are often termed “numerical error”. But there is another, more nuanced source of error we refer to as “modeling error”. Modeling error is not related to element size or time step size, it is instead focused on the inexact input of material properties, boundary conditions, and other features of the simulation. Colloquially, we refer to “garbage in gives garbage out” and this adage is true. Insofar as inputs to the computational model deviate from a real-life situation, a user can expect differences between the simulated and actual results. In our experience, modeling errors are more significant than numerical errors. They are often much harder to diagnose and remove. Our recommendation is that CFD users pay particular attention to ensuring the inputs to their computational model match the expected inputs in real life.

4. Summary of other important CFD advances

Here we will discuss some technical innovations that have allowed CFD to become a widely available tool for researchers.

4.1 Coupling of velocity–pressure equations

Regardless of whether a simulation is steady or unsteady, an iterative process must be undertaken wherein solutions are fed back into the coupled equations and then the solutions are updated to improve accuracy. The pressure and velocity fields are coupled via the governing equations and it is challenging to calculate them simultaneously. A series of approaches was developed that began with the so-called SIMPLE algorithm (Semi-Implicit Method for Pressure Linked Equations) [4, 5]. These references provide extensive detail on the algorithm, which has been joined by a modified SIMPLER version, the SIMPLEC method, and the PISO method. All of these methods continue to be used in today’s algorithms. Use of these approaches greatly improves the stability of the pressure–velocity coupling.

4.2 Multigrid calculations

Another major innovation has been the utilization of multigrid simulations to increase the speed of solution. With a multi-grid method, the governing equations are first solved on a coarse mesh. This solution is then sent to a new mesh that contains smaller elements and iterations with the new mesh are performed. The solution is again passed to a further refined mesh and the process continues until the mesh is identical with the cells that the user has defined (for example in Figure 5). Following a converged
solution on the smallest cells, the process is reversed, information is passed to increasingly coarse meshes until the algorithm arrives back at the initial, coarse mesh.

Through this process, solution information is transferred from the boundary conditions to the interior of the solution domain much faster than if the solution were obtained only on the finest computational mesh. It should be recognized that information is able to travel the distance of a cell size in a single iteration. If the solution domain is composed entirely of small elements, it means many iterations must be processed simply to transfer boundary information to the interior of the domain. The multi-grid approach largely solves this problem.

4.3 Parallel computing

Parallel computing refers to the simultaneous use of multiple processors during the iterative procedure. The software separates the computational mesh and parses different parts of the mesh to individual CPUs. Each CPU performs iterations on its batch of cells. The results are then collected, information is sent between the batches of cells, and the process is repeated.

To provide an example, a simulation that requires 10,000,000 elements that is solved with 10 processors would involve an allocation of approximately 1,000,000 elements to each processor. Clearly solving for 1,000,000 elements is far faster than the entire solution, and thus a time savings is achieved. On the other hand, there is a loss of efficiency in the partitioning (separating the elements into individual batches for each processor and passing information between the processors).

Parallel processing speed is measured as follows:

\[
\text{Speed Up Time} = \frac{\text{Time Required for Single Processor}}{\text{Time Required for Multiple Processors}}
\]
Even with standard personal computers which typically have 4–8 CPU cores, a significant speed up time can be achieved. However, parallel computing is not advised for problems with a small number of elements. As a rule of thumb, each processor core should have approximately 100,000 computational elements assigned to it in order for there to be a time savings. For problems with 100,000 elements, a single processor is typically more efficient. For problems with more than approximately 200,000 elements, two processors are recommended, and so forth.

4.4 Complex element shapes

The last technical innovation that will be discussed is the advancement in element shapes. Initially, computational elements were made with simple shapes (squares and rectangles). While rectangular elements are suitable for rectangular solution domains, they are not necessarily appropriate for more complex shapes. For example, at curved boundaries, the elements would follow the boundary using a stair-step deployment. Modern day simulation algorithms generally no longer require rectangular elements. The governing equations can be solved with arbitrarily shaped elements. As a representative example, we provide a mesh that was recently used to simulate water flow past an oceanography instrument called the eXpendable BathyThermograph (XBT). As evident from the figure, a mesh has been deployed that is able to exactly follow the curved surface of the device and accurately depict the flow region (Figure 6).

5. Concluding remarks

We hope this brief discuss will provide valuable context for CFD users, as they read the following chapters in this book.
**Author details**

Suvanjana Bhattacharyya*, John P. Abraham, Lijing Cheng and John Gorman

1 Department of Mechanical Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology and Science Pilani, Pilani Campus, Vidya Vihar, Pilani, Rajasthan, India

2 University of St. Thomas, St. Paul, Minnesota, USA

3 Institute of Atmospheric Physics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China

*Address all correspondence to: suvanjan.bhattacharyya@pilani.bits-pilani.ac.in

**IntechOpen**

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


Chapter 2

Turbulence Models Commonly Used in CFD

John Gorman, Suvanjan Bhattacharyya, Lijing Cheng and John P. Abraham

Abstract

Here we provide an overview of some of the most commonly used turbulence models used in current CFD modeling. We compare the governing equations, applications of use, and results between the models. Finally, we provide our own recommendations, based on more than two decades of collaborative research.

Keywords: computational fluid dynamics, numerical simulation, turbulent flow, laminar flow, transitional flow, RANS, LES

1. Introduction

Calculation of turbulent flows is one of the most challenging problems in all of science and mathematics. Exact solutions of turbulence have bedeviled researchers for many decades and it is generally appreciated that there is no closed form solution of any fluid flow problem except the most simple laminar situations. Despite this fact, there are ways to complete calculations with sufficient accuracy so that engineering and design decisions can be made. The accuracy of turbulent calculations has gradually improved with more powerful computational resources and with improvements to numerical modeling. Here we discuss the most commonly used methods to simulate turbulent flow and discuss the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. The authors believe that particular methods are more or less appropriate for a particular situation, depending on the characteristics of the system, the computational resources available and the accuracy requirements. In this chapter, we pay particular attention to turbulence models that are most commonly used by scientists and researchers; we also provide guidance to researchers who are pondering different turbulent-modeling approaches.

2. Turbulence and CFD

The first problems handled by CFD were relatively simple, two-dimensional, incompressible, steady state situations that often were limited to laminar flows. To our best knowledge, the first three-dimensional CFD simulation was not completed until 1967 [1]. Around the same time, the very first climate models were being constructed, for modeling the circulation of fluids around the globe. Shortly thereafter, progress became much more rapid as both computational power and modeling approaches advanced. A key development was the incorporation of turbulence
modeling into the CFD solutions. The first turbulence models accounted for turbulence effects through a concept termed the “eddy viscosity”. Essentially, the eddy viscosity (or turbulent viscosity) reflects an apparent increase in viscosity caused by small-scale chaotic motions in a fluid. The simulations do not attempt to actually capture small scale turbulent motions, rather they approximate their effect with an increase in the fluid viscosity. As we will discuss, the concept of turbulence viscosity plays a central role in Reynolds Averaged Navier Stokes (RANS) models. As we will also show, other approaches do not rely extensively on the turbulent viscosity concept.

2.1 RANS models

The first turbulent viscosity “eddy viscosity” models were developed in the 1960s and are classified as algebraic [2, 3], one-Equation [4], or two-Equation [5–7]. The basis for two equation models was the relationship between the turbulent viscosity and local values of the turbulent kinetic energy $k$ and turbulent dissipation, $\varepsilon$. Since this approach soon became the dominant method (even for today), it is worthwhile to discuss it in some detail. In essence, this group of turbulence models neglect small scale and rapid turbulent motions and use an average flow field (timewise average values in the velocities and pressure values) to estimate the effects of turbulence.

2.1.1 $k$-$\varepsilon$ models

The first major effort to simulate turbulence in the context of CFD was the so-called $k$-$\varepsilon$ model [5, 6]. This approach utilizes the fluctuating components of the turbulent velocity in the three coordinate directions to obtain a turbulent kinetic energy, from:

$$
  k = \frac{1}{2} \left( u'^2 + v'^2 + w'^2 \right)
$$

That is, $k$ is the additional turbulent energy that results from the time-fluctuating turbulent motions. Accompanying the turbulent kinetic energy is a turbulent dissipation $\varepsilon$ which can be calculated as

$$
  \varepsilon = \frac{k^{3/2}}{0.3D}
$$

for flows in pipes with diameter $D$ [7, 8]. The connection of turbulence kinetic energy and turbulent dissipation will be provided, following the equations of motion. In essence, the governing equations of motion are conservation of mass, which under steady conditions is:

$$
  \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_i} = 0
$$

conservation of momentum, written as:

$$
  \rho \left( u_i \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right) = -\frac{\partial p}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left( \mu + \mu_t \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right) j = 1, 2, 3
$$

and the closure equations for turbulence:
\[
\rho \frac{\partial (u_i k)}{\partial x_i} = P_k + P_b - \rho e + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_t} \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} \right] 
\]

(5)

\[
\rho \frac{\partial (u_i e)}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_t} \right) \frac{\partial e}{\partial x_i} \right] + C_1 \frac{e}{k} (P_k + C_3 P_b) - C_2 \rho \frac{e^2}{k} 
\]

(6)

The turbulent viscosity is calculated from

\[
\mu_t = \rho C_{\mu} \frac{k^2}{e} 
\]

(7)

The \(P_k\) is the production of turbulent kinetic energy from the shear strain rate and \(P_b\) is the production of turbulent kinetic energy from buoyancy effects. The production of turbulent kinetic energy is obtained from the time-averaged velocity field from:

\[
P_k = \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right) \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} - \frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_k} \left( 3 \mu_t \frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_k} + \rho \kappa \right) 
\]

(8)

The \(\sigma\) terms are corresponding Prandtl numbers for the transported variables. The values of the constants and turbulent Prandtl numbers are specific to a particular \(k-\varepsilon\) model. The \(k-\varepsilon\) approach is likely the most widely used turbulent model, even today. It is generally sufficient for flows that are wall bounded, with limited adverse pressure gradients or separation.

Traditionally, the elements are not used to capture steep velocity and temperature gradients near the wall. Rather, wall functions are employed to interpolate to the wall. Of course, the accuracy of this approach depends on the suitability of a particular wall function to a problem. For example, wall functions often fail when the flow experiences adverse pressure gradients and/or separation. On the other hand, when small elements are deployed near the wall and/or when damping equations are used to limit fluid motion in the boundary layer, integration can be performed up to the wall. In our experience, if integration is to be performed up to the wall (and wall function interpolation is avoided), the near-wall element should have a size of \(y+ \sim 1\) for models that resolve the boundary layer. This guidance is not used for models that use the law-of-the-wall to interpolate to the wall.

A popular modification of the traditional \(k-\varepsilon\) model is the RNG (Renormalization Group) model. It was developed by [9] in an effort to handle small flow phenomenon. The mechanism of multiple scale motions is achieved by modifying the turbulent dissipation equation production term. In our experience, it has somewhat better performance than the standard \(k-\varepsilon\) particularly for rotating flows. The differences between the RNG and standard models is in the relationship between the turbulent kinetic energy, turbulent dissipation, and turbulent viscosity. With the RNG approach the turbulent viscosity is found from:

\[
\mu_t = C_{\mu RNG} \frac{k^2}{e} 
\]

(9)

and the new turbulent dissipation transport equation becomes:

\[
\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (\rho u_i e) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_{\epsilon RNG}} \right) \frac{\partial e}{\partial x_i} \right] + \frac{e}{\kappa} (C_{\epsilon 1 RNG} P_k - C_{\epsilon 2 RNG} \rho e) 
\]

(10)

With the following inputs
\[
C_{\epsilon \text{RNG}} = 1.42 - \frac{\eta(1 - \frac{\eta}{4.38})}{(1 + \beta_{\text{RNG}}\eta^3)} 
\]
(11)
\[
\eta = \sqrt{\frac{P_k}{\rho C_{\mu \text{RNG} \epsilon}}} 
\]
(12)

2.2 k-\(\omega\) models

While the k-\(\epsilon\) model has experienced success in computational modeling, it has deficiencies in some situations. In particular, the k-\(\epsilon\) model performs suitably away from walls, in the main flow. However, it has issues in the boundary layer zone, particularly with low Reynolds numbers. Here, Reynolds numbers refer to local Reynolds numbers that decrease as one moves closer to the wall and the no-slip condition exerts its influence (rather than to the Reynolds number based on macroscopic dimensions such as a pipe diameter or plate length).

A significant development in CFD was brought forward by the development of k-\(\omega\) model that replaced the transport equation for \(\epsilon\) with a specific rate of turbulence dissipation, \(\omega\) [10]. The new equations are:

\[
\rho \frac{\partial (u_i k)}{\partial x_i} = P_k - \beta_1 \rho \omega k + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \mu_t \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} \right] 
\]
(13)
\[
\rho \frac{\partial (u_i \omega)}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \mu_t \right) \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial x_i} \right] + \frac{\alpha \omega}{k} P_k - \beta \rho \omega^2 
\]
(14)

With a turbulent viscosity calculated as:

\[
\mu_t = \rho \frac{k}{\omega} 
\]
(15)

2.3 Shear stress transport family of models

Recognizing that the k-\(\epsilon\) and k-\(\omega\) model each have strengths and weaknesses, a new model was proposed that uses both of these approaches in a way that harnesses their strengths [11]. This new approach, termed the Shear Stress Transport model (SST), smoothly transitions from the k-\(\omega\) model near the wall to the k-\(\epsilon\) model in the main flow. With the SST model, the governing equation for turbulent dissipation is recast into an \(\omega\) form. The governing equations are:

\[
\frac{\partial (\rho u_i k)}{\partial x_i} = P_k - \beta_1 \rho k \omega + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \mu_t \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} \right] 
\]
(16)
\[
\frac{\partial (\rho u_i \omega)}{\partial x_i} = \alpha_3 \frac{\omega}{k} P_k - \beta_2 \rho \omega^2 + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \mu + \mu_t \right) \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial x_i} \right] + 2(1 - F_1) \rho \frac{1}{\sigma_{\omega} \omega} \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial x_i} 
\]
(17)

and the turbulent viscosity is found from

\[
\mu_t = \frac{a \rho k}{\max (\alpha \omega, SF_2)} 
\]
(18)

As before, \(P_k\) is the production of turbulent kinetic energy and \(\omega\) reflects the specific rate of turbulent destruction. As noted earlier, the \(\sigma\) terms are turbulent Prandtl numbers associated with their subscript. The function \(F_1\) is the aforementioned blending function that transfers the k-\(\omega\) model near the wall to the k-\(\epsilon\) model.
away from the wall from the wall. The \( S \) term is the magnitude of the shear strain rate.

While ostensibly, the SST model is used for fully turbulent flows, it has shown ability to capture both laminar and turbulent flow regimes [12]. However, in the next section we discuss a set of modifications to the SST models that are specifically designed to handled laminar/transitional/turbulent flow regimes that are recommended.

### 2.4 SST transitional models

The already discussed turbulent models were largely developed based on correlations of canonical fully turbulent flow situations (such as flows over flat plates, airfoils, Falkner-Skans flows, and flows in tubes and ducts). Of course, researchers and engineers often experience situations where the flow is partially turbulent or other situations where the flow changes so that for part of the time it is laminar and other times turbulent. Consider for example pulsatile flow wherein the fluid velocity changes sufficiently so that for parts of the flow period, different flow regimes occur. There are a number of approaches to handle these situations but with respect to the RANS models, the approaches generally utilize the concept of turbulent intermittency. Intermittency was originally defined as the percentage of time that a flow was turbulent. However, more recently, turbulent intermittency has been used as a multiplier on the rate of turbulent kinetic production [13–15].

Here we will set forth two current transitional models, both based on the SST turbulence approach. The first method involves two extra transport equations. One for the intermittency, \( \gamma \), which is a multiplier to the turbulent production. The transport equation for turbulent intermittency is:

\[
\frac{\partial (\rho \gamma)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho u_i \gamma)}{\partial x_i} = P_{\gamma,1} - E_{\gamma,1} + P_{\gamma,2} - E_{\gamma,2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \frac{\mu}{\sigma_\gamma} \right) \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial x_i} \right]
\]  

(19)

The \( P \) and \( E \) terms are, respectively, production and dissipation of intermittency. An additional transport equation is required for the transitional momentum thickness Reynolds number. This added equation is:

\[
\frac{\partial (\rho Re_{\theta t})}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho u_i Re_{\theta t})}{\partial x_i} = P_{\theta t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \sigma_{\theta t}(\mu + \mu_t) \frac{\partial Re_{\theta t}}{\partial x_i} \right]
\]

(20)

Together, solution to Eqs. (19) and (20) determine the local state of turbulence. They result in an intermittency that takes values between 0 and 1. For fully laminar flow, \( \gamma = 0 \) and the model reverts to a laminar solver. When \( \gamma = 1 \), the flow is fully turbulent. The turbulent production then is then multiplied by the local value of the intermittency, \( \gamma \). Interested readers are invited to review the development of this model, including implementation for problems that involve heat transfer [16–22].

Recently, the above two-equation model was modified to reduce the two transitional transport equations to a single Equation [23] and that approach was later adapted by [24] to accurately solve for situations in confined pipe/duct/tube flows. Essentially, Eqs. (19) and (20) are replaced by a single intermittency equation which is:

\[
\frac{\partial (\rho u_i \gamma)}{\partial x_i} = P_{\gamma} - E_{\gamma} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left[ \left( \frac{\mu}{\sigma_\gamma} \right) \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial x_i} \right]
\]

(21)
As with the two-equation approach, the intermittency factor $\gamma$ will take on values between 0 and 1. Also, as before, The P and E terms represent, respectively, the production and destruction in local value of intermittency.

For these intermittency models, the onset of turbulence is calculated by a series of correlation functions. In particular, a local value of the critical Reynolds number is determined from

$$Re _{\theta _c} = C_{TU1} + C_{TU2} \exp \left[ -C_{TU3} Tu_L F_P (\lambda_{0l}) \right]$$

Eq. (22) is used to identify the location of laminar-turbulent transition. It is based on the local value of the momentum layer thickness. The C terms are correlation constants and are based on comparison of numerically simulated results with experimentation. An important term in Eq. (22) is the local value of the mid-boundary-layer turbulence intensity ($Tu_L$). This value is attained at the midpoint of the boundary layer as an output from an empirical formulation based on experimentation.

Local production of intermittency is calculated from:

$$P_\gamma = F_{length} \cdot \rho \cdot S \cdot \gamma \cdot F_{onset} \cdot [1 - \gamma]$$

As we have already noted, the term $S$ is the shear strain rate. A new term that appears in Eq. (23) is the so-called onset transition term ($F_{onset}$) which is calculated using the following set of equations.

$$F_{onset} = \text{MAX} \left[ \min \left( \frac{Re_V}{2.2 \cdot Re _{\theta _c}}, 2 \right) \right]$$

$$Re_V = \frac{\rho d^2 S}{\mu}$$

$$Re_T = \frac{\rho \kappa}{\mu \omega}$$

Similarly, the local rate of destruction of intermittency is found by:

$$E_\gamma = 0.06 \cdot \rho \cdot \Omega \cdot \gamma \cdot F_{turb} \cdot [50 \gamma - 1]$$

$$F_{turb} = e^{-\left(Re_T/2\right)^4}$$

$$P_e = \mu_t \cdot S \cdot \Omega$$

We have already noted that these transitional turbulence models were initially developed for external boundary layer flows (flat plate boundary layers, airfoil flows, Falkner-Skans flows, etc.). Insofar as we have adopted them for internal flow, some modification was required. We recommend, at least for flows through pipes, tubes, and ducts, that the initial constants determined in [23] be replaced by alternative values from [24].

While we recommend the above approach for solving transitional flow problems, this area of research is also heavily studied by other researchers who have provided alternative approaches to handle such flows. We cite them here for readers who are interested in those alternative but complementary viewpoints [25–33].

### 2.5 Reynolds-stress models

Reynolds stress models (RSM) are quite different from the RANS approach that was just discussed. For RSMs, transport equations are used for all components of the Reynolds stress tensor and an eddy viscosity is not utilized. These models are expected to be superior for situations with non-isotropic turbulence and flows with
significant components of transport in three directions. There are a number of RSM versions, some of which will be discussed here. The so-called SSG-RSM model employed here utilizes the following momentum transport equation:

$$\rho \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial t} + \rho \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (u_i u_j) = - \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial x_j} + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left( \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} \right) - \rho \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (u_i u_j) + B_j$$  \hspace{1cm}(30)

The second-to-last term on the right-hand side represents the Reynolds stresses. There is a pseudo-pressure term $p'$ that is calculated from the local static pressure $p$ and local velocity gradient from the following expression.

$$p' = p + \frac{2}{3} \mu \frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_k}$$  \hspace{1cm}(31)

The Reynolds stresses are calculated by a collection of six equations for all directional possibilities. The transport equations for Reynolds stresses are:

$$\rho \frac{\partial \overline{u_i u_j}}{\partial t} + \rho \frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} (u_k \overline{u_i u_j}) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{2}{3} \rho C_s \frac{k^3}{e} \right) \frac{\partial \overline{u_i u_j}}{\partial x_k} \right] = P_{ij} - \frac{2}{3} \delta_{ij} \rho \varepsilon + \Phi_{ij} + P_{ij,b}$$  \hspace{1cm}(32)

We note that a turbulence dissipation term, $\varepsilon$, appears in Eq. (32) and it has to be solved from its own transport equation. We refer readers to [34, 35] for more details.

A modification to the above is realized from the Baseline RSM (BSL RSM) model. It differs from the SSG RSM in that the transport equation for $\varepsilon$ is replaced by a transport equation for $\omega$. The new equation is:

$$\rho \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial t} + \rho \frac{\partial (u_k \omega)}{\partial x_k} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_{\omega3}} \right) \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial x_k} \right] + \alpha_3 \frac{\omega}{k} P_k - \beta_3 \rho \omega^2 + (1 - F_1) \frac{2\rho}{\sigma_{\omega2}} \frac{1}{\omega} \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_k} \frac{\partial \omega}{\partial x_k} + P_{\omega b}$$  \hspace{1cm}(33)

This approach blends between two different models that are used near the wall and alternatively away from the wall. The modeling is accomplished using a weighting function, similar to the SST:

$$\phi_3 = F_1 \cdot \phi_1 + (1 - F_1) \cdot \phi_2$$  \hspace{1cm}(34)

Where the symbols $\phi$ correspond to any particular transport variable in the near wall and far wall regions. Various constants change their values in the two regions, so that:

The constants near the wall:

$$\sigma_k = \sigma_0 = 2, \beta = 0.075, \alpha = 0.553$$  \hspace{1cm}(35)

The constants away from the wall:

$$\sigma_k = 1, \sigma_0 = 1.168, \beta = 0.0828, \alpha = 0.44$$  \hspace{1cm}(36)

The last RSM version to be discussed is the Explicit Algebraic RSM (EARSM). This approach includes a non-linear relationship between the local values of the Reynolds stresses and the vorticity tensors. It is focused on flows with secondary
motions and curvature [36]. The local values of the Reynolds stresses are calculated using an anisotropy tensor which is based on algebraic equations [36]. This is contrasted with RSM approaches that solve for the Reynolds stress components using differential transport equations. The approach is to use higher order terms for many of the flow phenomena. It was designed to handle secondary flow situations and flows with extensive curvature and rotation. The governing equations are complex and lengthy and for brevity sake, we refer interested readers to [36].

2.6 Scale adaptive models

So far, we have presented RANS-based models that perform conservation calculations at each grid element. If turbulence is present, the impact of turbulence appears via the eddy viscosity. Traditionally users either a priori specify that the flow is laminar (so no eddy viscosity included) or the flow is turbulent (in which case an eddy viscosity is determined and applied throughout the flow field). The recent development of transitional modeling frees the researcher from having to a priori predict the level of turbulence. With transitional modeling, the numerical code automatically reverts to laminar flow in areas with low Reynolds numbers and also automatically becomes a turbulent model in areas where the Reynolds number is larger.

Regardless of the method that is selected, the coupled equations are solved for each computational element and the turbulent viscosity is applied to the fluid in the element under consideration.

In contrast to this approach, there is another major group of computational techniques that are termed “scale adaptive models”. These are models that resolve part of the turbulent motions but model flow features that are smaller than the element size. Since there is less modeling and more actual resolution of fluid motion, one might expect the scale-adaptive models to be more accurate than RANS; and there are cases where that is so (particularly for free shear flows, swirling flows, boundary layer separation, and jets). However, the RANS approach can be more accurate than scale-adaptive methods in some situations, including wall bounded flows. Also, RANS is less computationally expensive because the eddy viscosity provides the link to the time-averaged flow field and the local turbulence with a very simple calculation. In fact, for even problems of modest complexity, scale adaptive models are more time consuming.

There are a number of established and new Scale-Adaptive Models that are used in CFD simulations. We will not be exhaustive in this section by covering all the existing models, rather we will focus on some of the models we think are most useful and representative. Interested readers are directed to an excellent comprehensive discussion provided by [34, 37].

2.6.1 Scale-adaptive SST models

One of the primary decisions that models are faced with is whether to perform calculations in steady or unsteady mode. Typically with numerical simulation, unsteadiness is driven by either timewise changes in boundary conditions or it is related to unsteady phenomena that occur in an otherwise steady scenario. A classic example is the Karmen Vortex Street that occurs in a wake region of a blunt object. Figure 1, shown below, illustrates this phenomenon.

Researchers have often conjectured that if a RANS model is performed with sufficiently small elements and time steps, the unsteady features of the flow would naturally be resolved. But in fact, this is not true. It is important to note that steady state calculations using RANS models will often provide very accurate information
about averaged quantities (like drag), these simulations will miss details in the rapidly fluctuating downstream wake region. This issue was explored in depth in [35] where time-averaged results of drag obtained from unsteady RANS simulations were compared with calculations from steady RANS calculations (using the SST transitional model that was previously described). It was found that the steady state calculations were able to accurately capture drag forces but were only partially adept at capturing vortex movement in the downstream wake region.

With this discussion as background, it is now time to turn attention to the governing equations of scale-adaptive RANS models. The model to be discussed here uses the SST approach for the underlying governing equations (in the literature it is often termed the SAS-SST model). The scale-adaptive approach modifies the $\omega$ transport equation based on [37]. In particular, a new transport equation is presented that incorporates the turbulent length scale $L$ and is set forth here:

$$\Phi = \sqrt{kL} \tag{37}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial t} + \rho \frac{\partial U_i \Phi}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\Phi P_k}{k} \left( C_1 - C_2 \left( \frac{L_\lambda}{L_k} \right)^2 \right) - \rho C_3 k + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left( \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_\Phi} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_i} \right) \tag{38}$$

Values of the various constants can be found in [34, 37] and are not repeated here for brevity. The term $L_\lambda$ is a novel modification; it refers to the von Karmen length scale. Figures 2 and 3 are provided that show a comparison of downstream wake regions for an unsteady RANS calculation using the SST model (Figure 2) and a simulation using the scale-adaptive SST modification. Results are obtained from [34]. It can be seen that the standard SST model does capture a periodic release of eddies from the downstream side of a circular cylinder (shown in blue). In both images, the flow is left-to-right. The color legend is keyed to the local values of the turbulent length scale. Clearly the scale-adaptive approach provides a much wider range of turbulent eddy sizes.
Another common approach to dealing with these types of problems is based on the so-called “large eddy simulation”. To the best knowledge of the authors, the first articulation of a LES model was [38] and the models have been updated in the intervening decades. Here we focus on one popular and current LES method (the Wall-Adaptive Local Eddy, or WALE LES model). The general processes of LES modeling are the same, regardless of which variant is used. LES models involve the filtering of eddies that are smaller than the size of the computational elements. The algorithm incorporates an eddy viscosity for flow scales that are not resolved.

Figure 2.
Calculations of turbulent length scale for flow over a circular cylinder, based on an unsteady SST model.

Figure 3.
Calculations of turbulent length scale for flow over a circular cylinder, based on a scale-adaptive unsteady SST model.

2.6.2 LES WALE model

Another common approach to dealing with these types of problems is based on the so-called “large eddy simulation”. To the best knowledge of the authors, the first articulation of a LES model was [38] and the models have been updated in the intervening decades. Here we focus on one popular and current LES method (the Wall-Adaptive Local Eddy, or WALE LES model). The general processes of LES modeling are the same, regardless of which variant is used. LES models involve the filtering of eddies that are smaller than the size of the computational elements. The algorithm incorporates an eddy viscosity for flow scales that are not resolved.

For this model, the tensor-form of the Navier Stokes equations is:

\[
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \bar{u}_i) + \left( \frac{\partial (\rho \bar{u}_i \bar{u}_j)}{\partial x_i} \right) = - \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \left( \mu \left( \frac{\partial \bar{u}_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial \bar{u}_j}{\partial x_i} \right) \right) + \frac{\partial \tau_{ij}}{\partial x_i} \quad (39)
\]
where $\tau_{ij}$ is the small-scale stress defined as

$$\tau_{ij} = -\overline{p}u_iu_j + \overline{p}u_i\overline{u}_j = 2\mu_{sgs}\overline{S}_{ij} + \frac{1}{3}\delta_{ij}\tau_{kk}$$

(40)

And the $\overline{S}_{ij}$ term indicates the strain rate tensor for large scale motions. The small-scale eddy viscosity $\mu_{sgs}$ is found from

$$\mu_{sgs} = \rho(C_{w}\Delta)^2 \frac{(\overline{S}_{ij}\delta_{ij})^{3/2}}{\overline{S}_{ij}\overline{S}_{ij}^{3/2} + (\overline{S}_{ijd}\overline{S}_{ijd})^{3/2} = 2 \overline{S}_{ij}\overline{S}_{ij}/C_0/C_1}$$

(41)

The term $C_w$ is a constant and the symbol $\Delta = (\text{element volume})^{1/3}$. The tensor $S_{ij}^d$ is calculated from the strain-rate and vorticity tensors, as shown here

$$S_{ij}^d = \overline{S}_{ik}\overline{S}_{kj} + \overline{\Omega}_{ik}\overline{\Omega}_{kj} - \frac{1}{3}\delta_{ij}(\overline{S}_{mn}\overline{S}_{mn} - \overline{\Omega}_{mn}\overline{\Omega}_{mn})$$

(42)

And the vorticity tensor $\overline{\Omega}_{ij}$ is defined as

$$\overline{\Omega}_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} \right)$$

(43)

3. Results from various CFD model calculations

Now that the main CFD models have been presented, we turn attention to comparisons of the results from different models. There are comparisons available in [7, 8, 34, 35, 37, 39–46] and a very small subset of those comparisons will be provided here. We have selected the classic problem of flow over a square blockage. This canonical problem has the features that elucidate the strengths and weaknesses of the particular models. For instance, some important parameters relate to the time-averaged interactions between the fluid and the solid structure (drag force). Also, there are significant unsteady phenomena, particularly in the wake region that provide a challenging test for the models. In addition, this is a problem with extensive experimental work that will serve as the basis for evaluating the results. To begin we refer to Figure 4 which shows the solution domain (similar to [35]).

![Figure 4. Geometry for flow over a square cylinder.](image-url)
Figure 5. 
Computational mesh used for square cylinder simulation.

Figure 6. 
Drag coefficients for flow over a square cylinder and comparison with experiments. Reynolds numbers range from 1 to 1,000,000.
A number of computational meshes were used and an example mesh is shown in Figure 5. The images are provided in a series of increasing magnification. Image (a) is the most global view, part (b) is focused on the square obstruction, and image (c) reveals details of the elements in the near-wall region, near a corner of the cylinder.

With this mesh, we present results for a large number of computational methods. We note here that in reality appropriate meshes may differ depending on the turbulence model that is used. For instance, a mesh that is suitable for a k-w simulation may not be appropriate for SST, and vice versa. We recommend that mesh independent studies be carried out for each turbulence mode that is employed. The results, set forth in Figures 6 and 7, provide the drag coefficient on the square cylinder (large aspect ratio). Each model has its own color. Literature-based values from experiments are also included (shown as gray x symbols).

In the above calculations, which were first set forth in [35], the SST and transitional-SST models were most accurate (when compared with existing experiments) for calculating the drag coefficient. On the other hand, since these approaches were RANS, they lose some local detail and flow structure. For example, in Figure 8 which is provided below, we show velocity vectors, overlaid atop a velocity contour image. It is evident from the upper part of the figure that there are the expected stagnation locations at the leading edge, and in the wake region. There is also a slow-moving recirculation zone above and below the cylinder that are a result of flow separation at the leading corners. However, the lower images show a focus on the flow patterns at the leading edge. It is seen that with the SST RANS model, there are no small-scale eddies at this location. But for the LES model, there are two LES results that are obtained at two different instances in time. These sequential images show the time-varying flow field. While a RANS model like the SST is excellent for full-body drag, it does not capture some small flow structures. Researchers thus need to consider their computational needs before selecting a CFD model.
The last result to be presented is shown in Figure 9. There, instantaneous results are displayed for the SST model. There, clearly, the unsteady nature of flow in the downstream wake region are evident. If the simulation of Figure 9 was carried out with a steady state SST solver, there would still be timewise changes in the flow field but they would have a different frequency than the unsteady calculations.

In order to elucidate the iteration-by-iteration fluctuations in drag that result from a steady state solver (compared to an unsteady simulation), Figure 10 is prepared. This figure shows the timewise (iteration wise) fluctuations in drag force on the square cylinder first with a steady state SST solution and then with a truly unsteady solution. The steady state results are calculated using a “false transient” approach wherein the algorithm steps forward to new iterations using a non-physical time. The figure has two call outs that provide focus on different parts of the graph. The important conclusion is that the average value of unsteady fluctuations of drag obtained by the steady state algorithm are an excellent match that that
attained from the unsteady calculations. On the other hand, the period is very different between the two.

4. Concluding remarks

This chapter has presented a brief overview of a large number of turbulence models. While there is no “correct” turbulence model, there are models that are better suited for particular situations.

For flows that are truly laminar with no regions of intermittency or turbulence, a laminar solver can be used. However, if there is a potential for any turbulent flow, caution is warranted. For flows that are fully turbulent, particularly wall bounded flows, the SST model is recommended. In our experience it is more able to capture flow phenomena compared to other RANS models. It also has excellent performance for a wide range of thermal-transport situations.

If regions of mixed flows (laminar/transitional/turbulent) are expected, or if the flows might change in time (pulsatile flows for example), the SST transitional

Figure 9.
Streamline patterns and velocity contours for Re = 100,000 flow over a square cylinder. Images at a sequence of time instances, using SST model.
model is recommended. This new approach is rapidly becoming more common in the CFD community and could replace fully turbulent models in the future.

For situations where small scale and short-lived flow must be captured, we recommend the scale-adaptive SST model or the LES model. They are more computationally expensive but the scale adaption enables small features to be calculated. We also direct readers to two further excellent resources [47, 48] for more in depth discussion.

**Author details**

John Gorman¹, Suvanjan Bhattacharyya², Lijing Cheng³ and John P. Abraham¹*

1 University of St. Thomas, St. Paul, Minnesota, USA

2 Department of Mechanical Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology and Science Pilani, Pilani, Rajasthan, India

3 Institute of Atmospheric Physics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China

*Address all correspondence to: jpabraham@stthomas.edu

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[18] Minkowycz W, Abraham J, Sparrow E. Numerical simulation of


[32] Everts M, Meyer J. Relationship between pressure drop and heat transfer of developing and fully developed flow in smooth horizontal circular tubes in the laminar, transitional, quasi-turbulent and turbulent flow regimes.


[34] Menter F. Best Practices: Scale-Resolving Simulations in ANSYS CFD, Published by ANSYS, 2015.


Chapter 3

A New Forced Convection Heat Transfer Correlation for 2D Enclosures

Alejandro Rincón-Casado and Francisco José Sánchez de la Flor

Abstract

This work presents a new parametric correlation for 2D enclosures with forced convection obtained from CFD simulation. The convective heat transfer coefficient of walls for enclosures depends on the geometry of the enclosure and the inlet and outlet openings, the velocity and the air to wall temperature difference. However, current correlations not dependent on the above parameters, especially the position of the inlet and outlet, or the temperature difference between the walls. In this work a new correlation of the average Nusselt number for each wall of the enclosure has been developed as a function of geometrical, hydrodynamic and thermal variables. These correlations have been obtained running a set of CFD simulations of a 3 m high sample enclosure with an inlet and outlet located at opposite walls. The varying parameters were: a) the aspect-ratio of the enclosure (L/H = 0.5 to 2), b) the size of the inlet and outlet (0.05 m to 2 m), c) the inlet and outlet relative height (0 m to 3 m high), and d) the Reynolds number (Re_in = 10³ to 10⁵). Furthermore, a parametric analysis has been performed changing the temperature boundary conditions at the internal wall and founds a novel correlation function that relates different temperatures at each wall. A specifically developed numerical model based on the SIMPLER algorithm is used for the solution of the Navier–Stokes equations. The realisable turbulence k-ε model, and an enhanced wall-function treatment have been used. The heat transfer rate results obtained are expressed through dimensionless correlation-equations. All developed correlations have been compared with CFD simulations test cases obtaining a R² = 0.98. This new correlation function could be used in building energy models to enhance accuracy of HVAC demands calculation and estimate the thermal load.

Keywords: Correlation heat transfer coefficient, Forced convection, CFD simulation, Square cavity, Rectangular enclosures

1. Introduction

The mechanisms for this energy transport are conduction, radiation and convection. While the study of conduction and radiation processes are founded on well-established analytical and numerical models, the treatment of convection is currently much less rigorous and precise (J. [1, 2]).
To characterise convection phenomena, fluid dynamics problems must be solved through computational fluid dynamics (CFD). The geometric complexity and variety of possible air-flow patterns and the integration of fluid dynamics problems with thermal simulation programs for buildings greatly complicate the treatment of these problems.

Heat-transfer coefficients inside of a building quantify the heat transfer rate between a wall and the surrounding air. Currently, thermal simulation programs assume that this coefficient has a constant value or can be calculated by assuming correlations for flat plates or using empirical correlations [3]. These hypotheses produce underestimations or overestimations of the heat-transfer coefficient and directly influence the air-conditioning demands for the building (J. [4]).

Heat-transfer coefficients are difficult to calculate because of the thermal and hydrodynamic boundary layer produced between the wall and fluid. Such calculations can be achieved through CFD tools and the use of dense meshes in close proximity to the walls. These procedures can capture temperature and velocity gradients, which are used to obtain the heat flow of the walls and heat-transfer coefficient. Because of the high computational complexity of these problems, heat-transfer coefficients for an entire building are calculated according to interconnected individual spaces.

However, the reference air temperature is a key factor in the calculation of heat-transfer coefficients according to Newton's law of cooling. According to the study conducted by Saena [5], significant discrepancies are found among reported results, with many authors calculating heat-transfer coefficients using the air temperature in the immediate proximity of the wall, air temperature 10 mm away from the wall, and fluid temperature at the inlet; however, the majority use the average temperature of the room.

Thus far, studies have not addressed the general problem of a two-dimensional (2D) room under forced convection in which all of the geometric and hydrodynamic parameters of the problem are varied. Studies have obtained correlations that depend on some but not all of the geometric parameters. For example, the work by Al-Sanea [6] analyses the fixed positions and sizes of the inlet and outlet openings and the influence of the aspect ratio of the room and Reynolds number on the heat-transfer ratio at the roof. In the case of ASHRAE [3], the room is treated as a flat plate, and the flow pattern within the enclosure, which is determined by its geometry and the positions and sizes of its openings, is ignored.

Another interesting study of 2D models was conducted by Saeidi [7], who produced a 2D model with a fixed position of the inlet and variable position of the outlet, the size of both openings and the Reynolds number. That study, however, is centred in the laminar flow regime, and the working fluid is water; in addition, the authors presented results for the local Nusselt number at the walls.

One of the first studies on ventilated inner enclosures was conducted by [8], who focused on 2D models of k-ε turbulence. The results of that work have been experimentally verified.

In the works by Novoselac et al. [9–11], the effects of discrete heat flows in the heat transfer by convection in enclosures with displacement ventilation systems were studied. Regarding the correlation proposed by the aforementioned authors regarding the floor geometry, a correction factor is used in the correlation \((\frac{Tw-Tin}{Tw-Ta})\) to calculate the heat-transfer coefficient in forced convection, and it is a function of the temperatures of the floor and air entering the room.

In addition, a correlation study conducted by Beausoleil-Morrison [1, 12] characterised flow regimes that are commonly found in real buildings, and the most appropriate correlations were selected from among all of the available correlations. Their goal was to create an adaptive algorithm for modelling heat transfer by convection in programs for thermal simulations in buildings. The most adequate
correlation was proposed by Churchill and Usagi [13] in mixed convection using an exponent $n = 3$ and employing the natural convection correlations of Alamdari and Hammond [14] and corrections for forced convection by Fisher [15].

Recently, attempts have been made to couple CFD and building energy simulation (BES) techniques to obtain more precise results. Zhai and Chen [16] recommended an iterative coupling method that transfers the temperatures of the inner room surface from BES to CFD and returns the convection, heat-transfer coefficient, and air temperature in the room from CFD to BES.

J.M. Salmeron [17] studied the efficiency of cross ventilation at night as a function of the air flow rate, flow pattern and distribution of thermal mass and considered the positions of the inlet and outlet openings as well as their influence on the heat-transfer coefficients of the walls through the use of CFD techniques; however, the sensitivity was not analysed for all of the geometric variables of the problem in this study.

Sudhir [18] a numerical simulation is carried out to analyse the effect of turbulent intensity on the flow behaviour of flow past two dimensional bluff bodies. Triangular prism, diamond and trapezoidal shaped bodies with the same hydraulic diameter $D$, a dimensionless length scale are taken into consideration as bluff bodies. The study reveals that transition SST Model can be efficiently used to cover both laminar and turbulent flow regimes to estimate the heat transfer. However, this study does not show attention to the size of the inlets and outlets made in this study for rectangular enclosures.

All of the published research works thus far have been strongly centred on turbulence models in the type of code used to solve the Eqs. (Q. [19]) or to reproduce the experimental results [8]. However, only limited studies have considered all of the variables required to calculate heat-transfer coefficients inside of an enclosure and obtained correlations that can be easily implemented in applications for thermal simulations. The latter is the goal of this work, where the precision of the results is a function of the accuracy of the correlations.

Our aim is to obtain a series of correlations that calculate the convective heat-transfer coefficients at each wall of a 2D model under forced convection, with inlet and outlet openings in opposite walls. The most general solution of this problem assumes that the correlations depend on the airflow velocity upon entry, dimensions of the enclosure and positions and sizes of the inlet and outlet openings.

First, we studied cases in which all of the walls are at the same temperature to obtain a correlation that is independent of the temperatures of the walls or air. Then, we studied cases where the walls are at different temperatures to introduce a correction factor into the correlation that is dependent on the temperatures of the walls and air entering the enclosure.

2. Material and methods

2.1 Formulation

An enclosure with 2D geometry under forced convection have been studied. This model corresponds to enclosures where the inlet and outlet openings are as large as the third dimension. In these cases, the 3D effects of flow are negligible compared with the effects that occur in the 2D plane [5]. In a 2D enclosure under forced convection with only one inlet and one outlet, three distinct typologies occur: typology 1 includes an inlet and outlet that are located on opposite walls; typology 2 includes an inlet and outlet that are located on adjacent walls; and typology 3, includes an inlet and outlet that are located on the same wall. The present work
focuses on typology 1, which is the most common in construction, although the
developed methodology is valid for typologies 2 and 3 as well. Figure 1 shows the
geometric variables of the case being studied, including the dimensions of the
enclosure, the positions and dimensions of the inlet and outlet openings and the
temperature of the entry and walls.

For the formulation of the problem working with dimensionless numbers, the
most important being the following:

\[ Gr = \frac{g \cdot \beta \cdot (T_i - T_\infty) L^3}{\nu^2} \]  

(1)

\[ Pr = \frac{\nu \cdot \rho \cdot C_p}{k} \]  

(2)

\[ Ra_L = Gr \cdot Pr \]  

(3)

\[ Re_{in} = \frac{V_{in} \cdot W_{in}}{\nu} \]  

(4)

\[ Nu_i = \frac{h_i \cdot W_{in}}{k} \]  

(5)

\[ Ri = \frac{Gr}{Re^2} \]  

(6)

\[ y^+ = y \cdot \frac{u_e}{\nu} \]  

(7)

The Richardson number indicates the relative importance of natural convection
with respect to forced convection in mixed convection processes. This number deter-
mines the processes that are more important for convection: For low Richardson
numbers \((Ri < < 1)\), the Reynolds number is larger than the Grashof number, and
forced convection is predominant. In the opposite case \((Ri >> 1)\), the effects of forced
convection are negligible compared with that of natural convection. However, if the
Richardson number lies somewhere between these two limits, both effects are impor-
tant, and convection is considered mixed. The present work studies cases of predom-
inant forced convection and does not consider the effects of natural convection.

2.2 CFD governing equations

To calculate the heat-transfer coefficients, the velocity, temperature and
pressure fields of the enclosure must be determined. Thus, we employed the

Figure 1.
Definition of the variables for enclosures with inlet and outlet openings on opposite walls.
Navier–Stokes equations, which describe the fluid motion for a given set of boundary conditions. These equations along with the turbulence model and energy equation are solved at each node of the mesh.

The turbulence model employed here is the realisable k-ε model. This model differs from the standard k-ε model through a new formulation of turbulent viscosity and transport equation for ε. The equations for the 3D model are provided in tensor notation, where $x_i$ represents the variables $X$, $Y$ and $Z$ and $u_i$ represents the corresponding velocity components.

The continuity equation is as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho u_i)}{\partial x_i} = 0$$  

(8)

The equation for conservation of momentum is as follows:

$$\frac{\partial (\rho u_i)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho u_i u_j)}{\partial x_j} = -\frac{\partial p}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{2}{3} \delta_{ij} \frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_k} \right) \right]$$  

(9)

The energy equation is as follows:

$$\frac{\partial (\rho T)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho u_i T)}{\partial x_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left( \left( \frac{\mu}{Pr} + \mu_t \frac{\sigma_T}{Pr} \right) \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_j} \right)$$  

(10)

The shear viscosity equation is as follows:

$$\mu_t = \rho C_\mu k^2 / \epsilon$$  

(11)

The variable $C_\mu$ is calculated as follows:

$$C_\mu = \frac{1}{4.04 + A_i \frac{kU^*}{\epsilon}}$$  

(12)

where

$$U^* \equiv \sqrt{S_{ij} S_{ij} + \dot{\Omega}_{ij} \dot{\Omega}_{ij}}; \dot{\Omega}_{ij} = \Omega_{ij} - 2 \varepsilon_{ijk} \omega_k; \ A_i = \sqrt{6} \cos \phi; \ S_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} \right)$$  

(13)

The “k” transport equation in the turbulence model is as follows:

$$\frac{\partial (\rho k)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho k u_j)}{\partial x_j} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_T}{\sigma_k} \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_j} \right] + G_k + G_b - \rho \epsilon + S_k$$  

(14)

where $G_k$ represents the production of turbulent kinetic energy, which is common to all k-ε turbulence models and is given by

$$G_k = -u_i u_j \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j}$$  

(15)

The term $G_b$ represents the generation of turbulent kinetic energy because of buoyant forces when the system is under a gravitational field, and it is calculated as follows:
\[ G_b = \beta g_i \frac{\mu_T}{\Pr_t} \frac{\partial T}{\partial x_i} \]  

(16)

where \( \Pr_t = 0.72 \) is the Prandtl number for energy and \( \beta \) is the thermal expansion coefficient, which is calculated as follows:

\[ \beta = -\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x_i} \right) \]  

(17)

The transport equation for \( \varepsilon \) from the turbulence model is as follows:

\[
\frac{\partial (\varepsilon)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (\rho \varepsilon u_j)}{\partial x_j} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_T}{\sigma_\varepsilon} \right) \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x_j} \right] + \rho C_1 \varepsilon - \rho C_2 \frac{\varepsilon^2}{k + \sqrt{\nu \varepsilon}} + C_{3\varepsilon} \frac{\varepsilon}{k} C_3 G_b + S_\varepsilon
\]  

(18)

The source terms \( S_\varepsilon \) and \( S_k \) can be defined for each case and are optional. The coefficient \( C_{3\varepsilon} \) is calculated as follows:

\[ C_{3\varepsilon} = \tanh \left| \frac{\nu}{u} \right| \]  

(19)

The constants used in the realisable \( k-\varepsilon \) model are as follows:

\[ \sigma_k = 1.0, \sigma_\varepsilon = 1.3, C_{1\varepsilon} = 1.44, C_{2\varepsilon} = 1.92, C_2 = 0.43, C_2 = 1.9 \]  

(20)

The heat-transfer coefficient between the surface of the wall and fluid in motion at different temperatures is provided by Newton’s law of cooling and is dependent on the total heat of the wall, the transfer area and the temperature difference between the surface and unperturbed fluid:

\[ h_i = \frac{Q_i}{A_i(T_{si} - T_\infty)} \]  

(21)

The total heat flow that is transferred between the fluid and the wall is calculated from the temperature gradient produced inside of the thermal boundary layer of the fluid through an integration of Fourier’s law at each wall. Because the heat flow depends on the temperature gradient, it is solved using CFD. Thus, the heat flow at a wall is obtained by integrating the temperature gradient along the wall, and it is affected by the fluid’s conductivity, as shown in Eqs. (22) and (23):

\[
Q_{\text{CFD}} x = \int_0^L k \frac{\partial T}{\partial y} \, dy \bigg|_{y=0}
\]  

(22)

\[
Q_{\text{CFD}} y = \int_0^H k \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} \, dy \bigg|_{x=0}
\]  

(23)

Therefore, at the fluid–solid interface, the heat transfer by conduction equals the heat transfer by convection, and the average heat-transfer coefficients are as follows:

\[ h_{ix} = \frac{\int_0^L k \frac{\partial T}{\partial y} \, dy \bigg|_{y=0}}{A_i(T_{si} - T_\infty)} \]  

(24)
Eqs. (24) and (25) show that the temperature difference between the wall \( T_w \) and free fluid \( T_\infty \) is proportional to the temperature gradient of the thermal boundary layer. Thus, increases of the temperature transferred between the wall and fluid correspond to increases of the gradient within the boundary layer, which maintains a constant ratio and indicates that the heat-transfer coefficient is temperature independent. This finding is valid for flat plates where the fluid is not perturbed by other walls and for enclosures with walls whose temperatures are all equal. However, this finding is not valid for cases in which the walls have different temperatures.

2.3 Computational model

The computational model presented here considers a steady flow, 2D geometry and incompressible Newtonian fluid. All of the fluid properties remain constant, and it behaves as an ideal gas. All of the properties are evaluated at the fluid’s average temperature within the enclosure. The phenomenon under study is forced convection; therefore, the velocities are large enough for all buoyancy effects to be negligible and for gravity to be ignored. The CFD results are obtained by solving the Navier–Stokes equations and energy equation through the finite volume method using the commercial software package Fluent V14 [20]. The SIMPLE (Semi-Implicit Method for Pressure Linked Equations) numerical algorithm developed by Patankar and Spalding [21] is also used. The equations for mass, momentum and energy are solved iteratively for the corresponding boundary conditions using numerical methods until convergence is reached for the variables of interest (velocity, temperature, pressure and heat flow at the walls).

One of the most important aspects to consider when using CFD tools is the construction of the mesh for the computational environment. The mesh utilised in the simulation is built from rectangular elements, and it enlarges from the walls toward the centre of the enclosure in a uniform fashion. This type of mesh produces a better convergence because there is a higher density of elements within the thermal boundary layer where the heat-transfer coefficient is calculated. To ensure the correct solution within the boundary layer, nodes must be placed within the viscous sub-layer. Thus, the first element must be located at a maximum distance of 1 mm from the wall, and the growth rate toward the centre of the enclosure must be between 10% and 15% [22].

The parameter that controls the correct solution of the viscous sub-layer is \( y^+ \). This dimensionless parameter depends on the turbulence model [Eq. (26)]. Thus, for k-\( \varepsilon \) turbulence with “enhanced wall treatment,” the parameter \( y^+ \) must have a value of approximately one. Figure 2 shows an example of an enclosure represented by a mesh with an aspect ratio of one.

\[
y^+ = y \cdot \frac{u_*}{\nu}
\]  

(26)

2.4 Validation of the CFD methodology

To validate the CFD methodology employed in 2D enclosures under forced convection, the following problem with a known solution is used as a reference: the case of a flat plate. By solving this problem using the CFD method and comparing
the results with those obtained by correlating the flat plate in both the laminar and turbulent regimes, the CFD methodology is validated. The problem to be solved is that of a horizontal plate of length \(L\) with an incident air flow at velocity \(v_{in}\) in the parallel direction. The circulating air is at temperature \(T_\infty\), whereas the flat plate is at temperature \(T_s\). The computational domain is large enough so that it does not influence the solution. It is necessary to ensure that the number of nodes and type of mesh do not depend on the solution. The correct solution depends on the parameter \(y^+\), which must have a value of approximately 1. Therefore, the number of mesh elements and elements located within the limiting thermal layer for each case are adjusted to obtain \(y^+ \approx 1\).

To generalise the studied cases, the Reynolds number is set between \(3 \times 10^3\) and \(7 \times 10^6\) along the length of the plate in the direction of the air velocity. Thus, both the laminar and turbulent regimes are explored. The studied cases are presented in Table 1. To validate the methodology for the case of a flat plate, the CFD results are represented in terms of the average Nusselt number along with the results obtained through the flat plate correlations by Pohlhausen [23] and Reynolds analogy. As shown in Figure 3, the match between the CFD results and correlations is good and presents a relative error of less than 3%. Thus, the methodology employed for the mesh, convergence criterion and turbulence model are correct and can be used in the solution of 2D enclosures under forced convection.

2.5 Case studies

2.5.1 Enclosures with walls at the same temperature

In 2D enclosures under forced convection where all of the walls are at the same temperature, which is generally different from the air temperature at entry, the variables can be varied continuously. For the present work, only three values are considered for each variable. The typical enclosure height employed for construction is 3 m; therefore, this variable is kept fixed and used to rescale all other variables and make them dimensionless. Table 1 shows the values used for each dimensionless variable. To solve the problem, a factorial experiment is conducted with six factors and four responses [24]. The variables are labelled as \((X_j)\), and the variable of interest is labelled as a response \(Y_i\). The relationship between factor and response is provided by the function \(Y_i = f(X_i)\).

For the 2D case being studied, there are four responses: the average heat-transfer coefficients at each wall \((\text{Nu}_1, \text{Nu}_2, \text{Nu}_3\) and \(\text{Nu}_4)\) and six factors or independent variables \((v_{in}/H, L/H, W_{in}/H, W_{out}/H, H_{in}/H\) and \(H_{out}/H)\). Table 2 shows the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>L(m)</th>
<th>V(m/s)</th>
<th>Re</th>
<th>Regime</th>
<th>Mesh</th>
<th>Δ(1st node)</th>
<th>yplus</th>
<th>Nu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.3E+04</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx100H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>56.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.63E+04</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx100H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>78.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.33E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx100H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>109.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.99E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx100H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>133.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.65E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx100H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>154.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.33E+04</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx200H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>36.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6.63E+04</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx200H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>79.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.33E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx200H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>110.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.99E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx200H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>134.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.65E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx200H</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>154.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.98E+05</td>
<td>Laminar</td>
<td>300Vx200H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>188.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>6.96E+05</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx300H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>880.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.95E+05</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx300H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>981.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>8.95E+05</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx300H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>1082.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9.94E+05</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx300H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>1181.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.19E+06</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx300H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1375.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.78E+06</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx600H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>2722.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.98E+06</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx600H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>3661.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5.96E+06</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx600H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>5161.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6.76E+06</td>
<td>Turbulent</td>
<td>300Vx600H</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>5754.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Validation cases for a flat plate and forced convection.

Figure 3. Validation of the CFD methodology for a flat plate and forced convection.

A New Forced Convection Heat Transfer Correlation for 2D Enclosures
DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.99375
numerical value of each variable. The goal is to determine the function $f$ that best fits the results from the simulation, and it is therefore necessary to solve the full range of cases to obtain the most general correlation possible.

To obtain enough data and the best fit to the results, all of the variables must be combined with their three possible values so that any possible combination within the variable applicability range is contemplated. Thus, the six variables can take three values each, which produces a total of $3^6 = 729$ cases. However, because the mechanism being studied is forced convection, gravity does not influence the motion of the fluid, which means that the fluid motion is independent of the spatial orientation of the enclosure. Therefore, we can infer that among all possible cases, certain cases will be symmetric with respect to the positions of the inlet and outlet ($H_{in}$ and $H_{out}$). **Figure 4** shows all of the possible cases when only the positions of the inlet and outlet are varied.

Table 2.
Range of application of the variables (dimensionless).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$W_{in}/H$</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.067</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W_{out}/H$</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.067</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H_{in}/H$</td>
<td>0.025-0.083-0.2166</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.975-0.917-0.783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H_{out}/H$</td>
<td>0.025-0.083-0.2166</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.975-0.917-0.783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L/H$</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Re_{in}$ (v = 0.5)</td>
<td>1657</td>
<td>6627</td>
<td>39764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Re_{in}$ (v = 1)</td>
<td>3314</td>
<td>13255</td>
<td>79529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Re_{in}$ (v = 1.5)</td>
<td>4971</td>
<td>19882</td>
<td>119293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 4.**
Study cases for the positions of the inlet and outlet openings for typology 1.
Figure 4 shows that there are nine possible typologies as a function of the positions of the inlet and outlet openings. It is only necessary to study five out of these nine because the remaining typologies are symmetric cases because of forced convection. In these symmetric cases, the heat-transfer coefficients at the inlet and outlet (walls one and three, respectively) are equal; the coefficient of wall two is equal to that of wall four in its symmetric case, and wall four is equal to that of wall two in its symmetric case. Therefore, symmetry considerations reduce the number of cases to be studied from nine to five, thus affecting the values used for the variables $H_{in}$ and $H_{out}$. The corresponding number of cases is reduced from 729 down to 405 ($3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 5$). To avoid convergence problems and inconsistent results, all of the cases where the inlet opening is much larger than the outlet opening ($W_{in} > W_{out}$) are eliminated. Thus, out of the nine possible combinations of $W_{in}$ and $W_{out}$, three are eliminated. This reduced the number of cases from 405 to 270 ($3 \times 3 \times 6 \times 5$).

Through this analysis, we have reduced the number of study cases as well as the simulation time and work involved in elaborating the meshes. Therefore, the parametric study is feasible, with 270 cases to be solved, and statistical methods are not required to reduce the range of study cases.

2.5.2 Enclosures with walls at different temperatures

In the cases where the wall temperatures are all different, the heat-transfer coefficient depends on the temperature distribution of the enclosure walls regardless of the occurrence of forced convection. Table 3 shows a comparison of the results for walls at equal temperatures with those for walls at different temperatures to demonstrate this influence.

Table 3 shows that the heat-transfer coefficients obtained for different wall temperatures do not match those for walls at equal temperatures because the fluid temperature considered in Newton’s law of cooling is the average enclosure temperature ($T_a$), which is different from that of unperturbed fluid ($T_{\infty}$). In cases where the wall temperatures are equal, both temperatures ($T_a$ and $T_{\infty}$) are consistent, and the heat-transfer coefficients are equivalent for all cases. However, when the walls temperatures are not equivalent, the mean temperature of enclosure $T_a$ is not consistent with the unperturbed fluid temperature $T_{\infty}$, which leads to different heat-transfer coefficients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>$T_{in}$</th>
<th>T1</th>
<th>T2</th>
<th>T3</th>
<th>T4</th>
<th>$T_a$</th>
<th>$T_{\infty}$</th>
<th>$h_1$</th>
<th>$h_2$</th>
<th>$h_3$</th>
<th>$h_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>23.28</td>
<td>23.3</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>5.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>26.56</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>5.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>46.25</td>
<td>46.2</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>5.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>36.72</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>5.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>45.62</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>16.39</td>
<td>1.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>28.74</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>38.83</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>5.63</td>
<td>9.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>33.27</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>2.96</td>
<td>4.13</td>
<td>7.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>48.65</td>
<td>33.6</td>
<td>2.54</td>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>2.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>43.87</td>
<td>40.1</td>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>4.13</td>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>4.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.
Casos estudiados en 2D con convección forzada y temperaturas de las Paredes distintas.
In these cases, a correction factor for temperature must be obtained that considers this phenomenon. This factor ($F_i$) relates the heat-transfer coefficient in the case of different wall temperatures ($h_{Ti}^\neq$) to the corresponding value for equal wall temperatures ($h_{corr}^i$) as follows:

$$h_{Ti}^\neq = h_{corr}^i \cdot F_i$$  \hspace{1cm} (27)

Therefore, for a given $T_{\infty i}$ for cases solved using CFD, a correcting factor for the temperature jump ($T_{Si} - T_{a}$) must be obtained so that the heat-transfer coefficient and the average air temperature $T_a$ can be calculated from this correcting factor. Newton’s law of cooling and the heat-transfer coefficient $h_{corr}^i$ for the case of walls with equal temperatures are applied, and the correcting factor is provided by Eq. (30):

$$Q_{C,F,D,wall,i} = A_i h_{corr}^i (T_{Si} - T_{\infty i})$$  \hspace{1cm} (28)

$$Q_{C,F,D,wall,i} = A_i h_{corr}^i (T_{Si} - T_{a}) \cdot F_i$$  \hspace{1cm} (29)

$$F_i = \frac{(T_{Si} - T_{\infty i})}{(T_{Si} - T_{a})}$$  \hspace{1cm} (30)

Eq. (30) shows that the correction factor $F_i$ depends on $T_{\infty i}$, which is calculated using CFD through Newton’s cooling law as well as through the heat flow and heat-transfer coefficient obtained from the following correlation:

Figure 5. Relationship between $T_{Si}$ and $T_{\infty i}$ for each wall.
However, the heat flow is only known for CFD cases; therefore, a correction factor must be calculated that does not depend on $T_\infty$ but depends on a known variable, such as $T_{in}$. This temperature was employed by Novoselac [10, 11] to obtain the correction factor in his experiments. Figure 5 shows the temperature difference using $T_{in}$ and $T_\infty$, which produces an excellent match; thus, the variable $T_{in}$ can be used in the correction factor.

We conclude that the correction factor can be written as a function of $T_{in}$, $T_a$ and $T_{si}$ in the following equation:

$$F_i = \frac{T_{si} - T_{\infty}}{T_{si} - T_a} = f\left(\frac{T_{si} - T_{in}}{T_{si} - T_a}\right)$$

(32)

This correcting factor depends on the flux and positions of the inlet and outlet openings. Thus, we have demonstrated how to calculate this factor and must determine a correlation expression for the factor for each typology of the enclosure. For that purpose, 100 cases are simulated using CFD, with 20 cases for each of the five enclosure typologies where the temperatures of the wall and inlet are varied randomly. Thus, a correlation of the correction factor can be obtained for each typology and for each wall of the enclosure.

3. Result and discussion

All of the cases defined in the previous section are solved using CFD by calculating the heat flow at every wall and the average temperature of the air in the enclosure. The solutions to all of the cases are considered to have converged when the convergence criteria adopted in the CFD simulations are met. In our case, the criteria are two-fold: the residues of the equations must be under $10^{-8}$; however, the monitored variable (heat flow at the wall) must converge to a constant value within at least 1000 iterations. With these constraints in the simulation software, most of the cases converge within 5000 iterations.

3.1 Proposed correlations for enclosures with walls at equal temperatures

To obtain a correlation that calculates the average heat-transfer coefficients of walls of a 2D enclosure based on geometric and hydrodynamic parameters, a mathematical treatment of the data is necessary to determine the function that best fits the simulation results. Additionally, the correlation must have the same form as the flat plate under forced convection. That is, it must depend on the following: the Reynolds number at the inlet to the power $n$; the Prandtl number for air (0.72); and a constant $C$ that depends on all of the geometric parameters.

$$Nu_i = C \cdot Re_{in}^n Pr$$

(33)

$$C = f\left(\frac{L}{H}, \frac{W_{in}}{H}, \frac{W_{out}}{H}, \frac{H_{in}}{H}, \frac{H_{out}}{H}\right)$$

(34)

Once the simulation results are obtained, mathematical optimisation techniques are applied to obtain the correlation coefficients that best fit the results from the CFD simulations. The form of the correlation that best fits the CFD results is
Eq. (35), which is obtained in dimensionless form through the Nusselt number and Eq. (36). The correlation coefficients for the walls are shown in Table 4.

\[
\begin{align*}
N_{ui} &= \left[ a \frac{W_{in}}{H} + b \frac{W_{out}}{H} + c \frac{H_{in}}{H} + d \frac{H_{out}}{H} + e \frac{L}{H} + f \right] \cdot Re_{in}^{m} \\
h_i &= \frac{Nu_{ik}k}{W_{in}}
\end{align*}
\]  

(35)  

(36)

Figures 6 and 7 show a comparison between the results from correlations and those obtained from the simulations. A mean error of approximately 15% was observed; however, the correlation describes the phenomenon with sufficient precision despite the complexity of the cases being studied.

3.2 Proposed correlations for enclosures with walls at different temperatures

In cases where the walls are at different temperatures, the heat-transfer coefficient is obtained from the corresponding coefficient through correlations for walls at the same temperature with the correcting factor. This factor depends on the flow and the positions of the inlet and outlet. Figure 8 shows a correlation of the correction factors for each wall of an enclosure of typology 2, where a variety of cases have been simulated, and the temperatures of the walls and air at the entry are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2D Correlation coefficients forced convection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coefficients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.  
Correlation coefficients for 2D enclosures under forced convection.
varied. As shown in Figure 8, the fit and function that relates the correcting factor obtained through $T_\infty$ to that obtained through $T_{in}$ are good. To appreciate the quality of the fit, Figure 9 shows the heat-transfer coefficient predicted using the correcting factor from CFD for each of the walls. The precision is high, which demonstrates that this factor must be employed to precisely calculate the heat-transfer coefficients when the walls have different temperatures. We proceed in the same fashion for the remaining typologies. Table 5 shows the coefficients of the correlation for the correction factor for each wall and for the five typologies. Eq. (37) provides the heat-transfer coefficient when the wall temperatures are different.
Correlation of the correction factor $F_i$

$$F_i = a_i \left( \frac{T_{si} - T_{in}}{T_{si} - T_{in}} \right) + b_i$$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Wall</th>
<th>$a_i$</th>
<th>$b_i$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5672</td>
<td>0.2447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.1909</td>
<td>0.6831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.4606</td>
<td>0.228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.6822</td>
<td>0.3319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.748</td>
<td>0.2974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.915</td>
<td>−0.1822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.7111</td>
<td>0.0077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>−0.4856</td>
<td>1.6965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5175</td>
<td>0.2233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.4242</td>
<td>0.5216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>−0.1689</td>
<td>1.2546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.2365</td>
<td>0.6331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>−0.4644</td>
<td>1.6929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5720</td>
<td>0.3993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.4951</td>
<td>0.7903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.7987</td>
<td>−0.1273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.4951</td>
<td>0.7903</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.
Correcting factors for all typologies.
\[ h_i^{\frac{T_i^c}{T_i^c}} = h_i^{corr} \cdot \left( a_i \left( \frac{T_{Si} - T_{in}}{T_{Si} - T_{da}} \right) + b_i \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (37)

3.3 Effect of the ACH and \( W_{in} \) on the heat-transfer coefficients

To analyse the effect of the number of air changes per hour on the heat-transfer coefficients for each of the typologies, we employ the correlation obtained for cases where the walls are at the same temperature. Within the application range of the

![Figure 10. Effect of the number of air changes per hour and typology on the heat-transfer coefficients at every wall.](image-url)

![Figure 11. Effect of the size of the inlet opening and typology on the heat-transfer coefficients at every wall.](image-url)
variables, Figure 10 shows the maximum values of the heat-transfer coefficients for each wall and typology compared with the number of air changes per hour. The maximum values are reached at wall two and its symmetric pair wall four; however, wall one shows the least sensitivity to variations in the number of changes. In cases where the enclosure is used for storing energy during the day and releasing it at night through ventilation, Figure 10 shows that typology 1 provides the highest heat transfer rates through cross ventilation. More specifically, the floor and roof (in the symmetric case) are the recommended enclosures for energy storage because they have higher heat-transfer coefficients and larger solid-to-fluid heat transfers compared with the rest of the enclosures. This is a good example that can be used as a design tool.

To analyse the influence of the variable \( W_{in} \) on the heat-transfer coefficients as a function of the typology, Figure 11 shows the maximum values of the heat-transfer coefficients reached for each wall. The maximum values are obtained for typology 1, and in general, the coefficient decreases as the opening size increases because increases in opening size lead to decreases in the speed of the air that interacts with the walls and thus reduces the heat exchange between the wall and air.

4. Conclusions

Heat-transfer coefficients are important parameters in the thermal modelling of a building and significantly influence the required air conditioning. The complexity of calculating these coefficients requires the use of CFD techniques that are not available to all users, which justifies the calculation of correlations that depend on the geometric parameters of a 2D enclosure under forced convection. We found that the CFD results are similar to those obtained using correlations for the flat plate model. The latter has the advantage of being velocity-independent in the proximity of the walls and is only dependent on the air speed at the inlet, which is known.

Another aspect highlighted in this study is the calculation of a correction factor that can be used when the wall temperatures are different. In addition, we obtained a correlation of the correction factor for each typology, which correct for the heat-transfer coefficients when all of the walls are at the same temperature.

Thus, our results indicate that the variables with the highest influence on the heat-transfer coefficients are the number of air changes in an enclosure followed by the size of the inlet.

Acknowledgements

This work is linked to two research projects, the first, and most socialising, is the project of National Plan “The air.es” entitled “Numerical modeling of combined heat inside buildings aeraulics oriented design eco-efficient” (MTM2012-36124-C02-00). This project is developed in collaboration with the research group FQM120 “Mathematical Modelling and Simulation of Environmental Systems”, University of Sevilla.

Nomenclature

\[
\begin{align*}
H & \quad \text{enclosure height (m)} \\
L & \quad \text{enclosure length (m)} \\
W_{in} & \quad \text{inlet opening dimension (m)}
\end{align*}
\]
\begin{aligned}
W_{out} & \text{ outlet opening dimension (m)} \\
H_{in} & \text{ height inlet(m)} \\
H_{out} & \text{ height outlet(m)} \\
T_{in} & \text{ air inlet temperature (°C)} \\
T_{i} & \text{ wall temperature i (1, 2, 3, y 4)} \\
Gr & \text{ Grashof number} \\
Nu & \text{ Average Nusselt number} \\
Pr & \text{ Prandtl number} \\
Re & \text{ Reynolds number} \\
Ri & \text{ Richardson number} \\
Ra & \text{ Rayleigh number} \\
Pr & \text{ Prandtl number} \\
k & \text{ Thermal conductivity of air (W/mK)} \\
\rho & \text{ density (kg/m3)} \\
C_{p} & \text{ specific heat (J/kg-K)} \\
\nu & \text{ kinematic viscosity (m2/s)} \\
\beta & \text{ coefficient of thermal expansion (1/K)} \\
y^{+} & \text{ y plus} \\
\mu_{t} & \text{ friction velocity}
\end{aligned}
References


[17] Jose Manuel Salmerón Lissen, Juan Antonio Sanz Fernández, Francisco José Sánchez de la Flor, Servando Álvarez

[18] Sudhir Chandra Murmu, Suvanjan Bhattacharyya, Himadri Chattopadhyay, Ranjib Biswas, Analysis of heat transfer around bluff bodies with variable inlet turbulent intensity: A numerical simulation, International Communications in Heat and Mass Transfer, Volume 117, 2020, 104779, ISSN 0735-1933,


Chapter 4

Computational Approaches in Industrial Centrifugal Pumps

Atiq Ur Rehman, Akshoy Ranjan Paul, Anuj Jain and Suvanjan Bhattacharyya

Abstract

The growing energy demand is expected to be met with increased oil and gas production. Hence, there is a need to design high-performance industrial centrifugal pumps. Recent improvements in CFD are considered as a valuable research tool to investigate the flow inside the pump and its influence on the performance of the centrifugal pump. The scope of the chapter is to emphasize the use of CFD and theoretical analysis for design and to show the prospect of improving the efficiency of a centrifugal pump. The chapter discusses the computational approaches to the CAD modeling and CFD simulation of the industrial centrifugal pumps, and the strategies and methodologies adopted. The chapter would be relevant and useful to both the pump designers, manufacturers, and industrial users.

Keywords: centrifugal pump, CFD, geometric modeling, computational modeling, NPSH, cavitation

1. Introduction

Centrifugal pump has wide application areas as it is being used in the sectors like agriculture, oil and natural gas, public water supply, sanitation, domestic, household utilities, petroleum refining, petrochemicals, mining, etc. That is why the centrifugal pump has a significant effect on the nation’s economy. The present chapter describes the steps in detail that include the design of industrial centrifugal pumps, construction of geometrical models of various components of centrifugal pumps, grid generation, governing equations, boundary conditions, discretization, CFD solver settings, and the importance of CFD in improving pump design and performance.

Despite wide applications, the design of the pump and its performance prediction using a conventional approach involves trial and error which is a time-consuming task. CFD is a robust tool for prediction of performance of the centrifugal pumps that can be used to analyze and design the pump for performance and cavitation prediction [1], and condition monitoring [2] with a better understanding of flow physics. CFD analysis of any problem of engineering interest consists of three major steps, namely, pre-processing, simulation, and post-processing.

2. Pre-processing for centrifugal pump

Pre-processing consists to define the domain of interest (i.e., creation of geometry), then dividing it into a finite number of elements known as computational grid or mesh generation of the flow domain, and formulation of the problem.
2.1 Geometrical modeling of a centrifugal pump

Modeling is a process to create the complex engineering model of an industrial machine or device that can be shaped into the desired model by assembling the different parts (called solid volumes) and thus the final solid model is a virtual replica of the actual product that can be functioned (for example, rotated) like a real product. Therefore, such a complex geometrical machine or device can be modeled (constructed) by any computer-aided design (CAD) software, such as CATIA, Solid works, ProE, AutoCAD, and also with the help of non-CAD software, like BladeGen, Ansys Design Modeler (DM), etc. Modeling of an industrial centrifugal pump is always a tedious task for engineers as it deals with complex and intricate shapes associated with the impeller and volute geometries [3, 4].

A two-dimensional geometry of a single-suction, single-stage industrial centrifugal pump having a double-volute casing and impeller with three blades is generated as per the drawings made available with the help of CAD software- CATIA. The two-dimensional geometry of the impeller and double volute of an industrial pump is then converted into three-dimensional geometry for further processing. The major dimensions of the centrifugal pump are furnished in Figure 1 shows the impeller and volute casing as separate entities, assembled and cut section of the centrifugal pump.

The three-dimensional pump geometry constructed in CATIA is imported to Ansys Design Modeler (DM) through Solid works using appropriate format to avoid
loss of surface in the process and to ensure the accurate geometry. Next, the flow domain is extracted from the imported geometry after using capping option available in Ansys DM. The extracted flow domain requires cleanup before the meshing. A flow chart explaining the steps involved in the complete process is shown in Figure 2.

Wireframe of the flow domain after cleanup is shown in Figure 3 while parts of the final flow domain are shown in Figure 4 which is used for further processing.

A pump impeller consists of an array of blades (or vanes) arranged in a certain fashion and covered with the shrouds on either side. In order to study the effect of blade geometry on the performance of the centrifugal pump, pump impellers are constructed with six different blade outlet angles. The baseline impeller consists of three backward curved-twisted blades with a 16° outlet angle. The blade thickness is varied from 6 mm at the leading edge to 3 mm at the trailing edge with a wrap angle of 278°. The construction of the impeller blade with different blade outlet angle in CATIA software is a daunting and time-consuming task. Hence, many researchers [5–8] relied on BladeGen tool available in the Ansys Blade Modular software in modeling the blade geometry of turbomachines. A two-dimensional meridional view of the impeller blade is shown in Figure 5, which is referred to as baseline profile. The top layer of the profile is termed as the shroud layer, while the bottom layer is known

![Figure 2](image1)

*Figure 2.*
*Steps in the import of the geometry and extraction of the flow domain.*

![Figure 3](image2)

*Figure 3.*
*Wireframe of the flow domain of the centrifugal pump after cleanup.*
as the hub layer. The liquid flows around the blade profile radially and discharges at the outlet. Three-dimensional profile of a single blade of impeller is shown in Figure 6a, while the geometry of three blades of the impeller is shown in Figure 6b.

The geometry of the blades thus created is imported from BladeGen to Ansys-Workbench. The extracted flow domain of a three bladed impeller is shown in Figure 7a.

2.2 Generation of computational grid

Grid generation (or meshing) is the next step required to perform after extraction of flow domain. It is the process of dividing the given flow domain into a number of small domains or parts called control volumes. It is seen from the literature survey that most of the researchers [8–19] used unstructured tetrahedral elements for grid generation of the centrifugal pumps. Some of the researchers [20, 21] used both structured and unstructured element, while others [22] used combined unstructured hexahedral and tetrahedral elements for centrifugal pump. Zhang et al. [23] used tetrahedral grids for meshing double-volute casing while impeller was meshed with hexahedral grids.

Due to complex profile of the impeller and the volute casing, unstructured tetrahedral grid is used in the present study for all flow domains of the centrifugal pump.
pump using grid generation software available in Ansys-Workbench. Patch independent method has been used, which performs meshing from surface to volume, to maintain the quality of the grid to a great extent. The accuracy of the computational results depends upon the grid density and quality. Therefore, a high-density and high-quality grid is desirable to capture the complex flow phenomena, like flow separation and recirculation in the diffusing passages accurately [24]. However, high grid density increases computational time and memory. Therefore, a tradeoff between the computational cost and the grid density is required.

Grid independence test is performed to ensure the independency of solution with the grid size. This test is performed by refining the grid using patch independent algorithm. The number of elements are gradually increased from 1.6 million to 5.2 million in the present study to carry out the grid independence test. The results of the grid independence test are presented in Table 1. The results show that no significant change in the computed value of the head is observed from 4.2 to 5.2
million grid size. Therefore, in order to save computational time, the grid with around 4.16 million elements is chosen for further simulation. The corresponding average element size is 3.86 mm and the convergence time is 181 minutes.

Apart from size of element, the quality of a computational grid is also determined by the shape of the individual cells in the computational flow domain. The skewness of the element describes the shape of the element. CFD results are greatly affected by skewness and are therefore considered as one of the main measures for grid quality. Ansys-CFX provides a general guideline to determine the grid quality based on the value of skewness as reproduced in Table 2 for ready reference.

It is not always easy to reduce the skewness of all the elements in the acceptable limit as indicated by Table 1 in the complex flow domain as in the case of centrifugal pump. The literature [17, 23, 25, 26] also reports maximum skewness of centrifugal pumps’ grid between 0.82 to 0.95, indicating poor to bad quality of the grid as per Table 1. However, it is not only the high skewness of the elements but their number and location are also important. It is found that if the highly skewed elements are few and are away from the region of interest, they do not bring a significant effect on the computational results. Histogram in Figure 8 shows the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid size</th>
<th>Average element size (mm)</th>
<th>CPU time (min.)</th>
<th>No of iteration</th>
<th>Head (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,628,749</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>215.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,162,341</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>214.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,833,632</td>
<td>4.39</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>213.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,682,491</td>
<td>4.02</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>213.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,164,202</td>
<td>3.86</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>210.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,725,137</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>976</td>
<td>210.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,152,315</td>
<td>3.56</td>
<td>258</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td>210.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.
Grid independence study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of Skewness</th>
<th>0.0–0.25</th>
<th>0.25–0.50</th>
<th>0.50–0.75</th>
<th>0.75–0.90</th>
<th>0.90–0.99</th>
<th>1.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grid quality</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>Degenerate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.
Range of skewness and cell quality.

Figure 8.
Histogram of number of elements versus skewness.
frequency distribution of the skewness of the elements corresponding to 4.2 million elements in the present study. The histogram shows that insignificant number of elements are present above 0.5 skewness and almost negligible above 0.75 skewness. The maximum skewness reported in the present study is 0.852 (affecting only 29 elements) and their locations are shown in Figure 9. It is observed in the present study that their presence does not influence the computational results. The final grid corresponding to 4.2 million elements is thus selected for further simulation as shown in Figures 10 and 11.

2.3 Governing equations

Various governing equations used in the present study to simulate the performance of the centrifugal pump are discussed in this section.

2.3.1 Continuity equation

\[
\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho u) = 0 \tag{1}
\]

Figure 9.
Most skewed elements in the computational domain of the centrifugal pump.

Figure 10.
Grid in the different flow domains of the centrifugal pump.
2.3.2 Momentum equations

$$\frac{\partial (\rho u)}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho u \otimes u) = -\nabla p + \nabla \cdot \tau + S_M$$ \hspace{1cm} (2)

where $\tau$ is the stress tensor related to the strain rate by.

$$\tau = \mu_{\text{eff}} \left( \nabla u + (\nabla u)^T - \frac{2}{3} \delta \nabla \cdot u \right)$$ \hspace{1cm} (3)

where $S_M$ is the sum of body forces. For the study of flow in a rotating frame of reference having constant angular velocity $\omega$, additional sources of momentum are required to include the effect of the Coriolis force and that of the centrifugal force:

$$S_{M,\text{rot}} = S_{\text{Cor}} + S_{\text{cfg}}$$ \hspace{1cm} (4)

where

$$S_{\text{Cor}} = -2\rho \omega \times u$$ \hspace{1cm} (5)

$$S_{\text{cfg}} = -\rho \omega \times (\omega \times \mathbf{r})$$ \hspace{1cm} (6)

where $\mathbf{r}$ is the location vector and $u$ is the relative frame velocity.

$\mu_{\text{eff}}$ is the effective viscosity accounting the turbulence through turbulence model described in next section.

For the simulation of steady case, time derivative term will be zero in Eqs. (1) and (2).

2.3.3 Turbulence model

Various turbulence models are available to capture the turbulence behavior of the flow. Thus, the selection of appropriate turbulence model for CFD analysis of the centrifugal pump is a difficult task. The literature review reveals that most researchers used two-equation turbulence models in turbo machinery application as they offer a good compromise between computational accuracy and computational effort. A number of researchers [2, 5, 6, 9, 12, 20–24, 27, 28] used the standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model. Shahin et al. [27] and Jafarzadeh et al. [20] have used renormalized group (RNG) $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model. Siddique et al. [19], Deshmukh et al. [8], Paul et al. [28] and Bhattacharyya et al. [29–35] used the shear stress transport (SST) turbulence model. Alemi et al. [25] used the standard $k$-$\varepsilon$, low-Re $k$-$\omega$, and SST turbulence models. Thus, it is evident that the standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model is widely used as compared to any other turbulence model for the simulation of turbomachines and other simulations involving complex geometries. Few
researchers used the RNG $k$-$\varepsilon$ model as an alternative to the standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ model. Ansys CFX-solver theory guide suggests that the $k$-$\omega$ based SST model is more accurate for the prediction of the onset and the magnitude of flow separation under adverse pressure gradients by the inclusion of transport effects into the formulation of the eddy-viscosity.

Thus, four well-known two-equation turbulence models, namely standard $k$-$\varepsilon$, RNG $k$-$\varepsilon$, Wilcox $k$-$\omega$, and SST turbulence models, are tested in the present study to select the one for the present study. Keeping all other conditions same, the results for these four turbulence models are obtained and compared with experimental results in Table 3.

It is found that predicted result by $k$-$\omega$ model is in more agreement with the experimental results compared to the other turbulence models. But the computation time is high as compared to others. Since standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model has taken minimum computation time and its results are also in reasonable agreement with the experimental ones, standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model is selected for further simulation in the present study. The standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ model used in the present study is mentioned in the following equations. Since the standard $k$-$\varepsilon$ model is based on the eddy viscosity concept,

\[ \mu_{\text{eff}} = \mu + \mu_t \]  

where $\mu_t$ is the turbulence viscosity. The $k$-$\varepsilon$ model assumes that the turbulence viscosity ($\mu_t$) is linked to the turbulence kinetic energy ($k$) and dissipation rate ($\varepsilon$) via the relation,

\[ \mu_t = C_\mu \rho \frac{k^2}{\varepsilon} \]  

\[ \frac{\partial (\rho k)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} (\rho U_j k) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \mu_t \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_j} \right] + P_k - \rho \varepsilon + P_{kb} \]  

\[ \frac{\partial (\rho \varepsilon)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} (\rho U_j \varepsilon) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \mu_t \right) \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial x_j} \right] + \frac{\varepsilon}{k} \left( C_{\varepsilon 1} P_k - C_{\varepsilon 2} \rho \varepsilon + C_{\varepsilon 3} P_{eb} \right) \]

where model constants are $C_\mu = 0.09$, $C_{\varepsilon 1} = 1.44$, $C_{\varepsilon 2} = 1.92$, $\sigma_k = 1.0$ and $\sigma_\varepsilon = 1.3$.

$P_{kb}$ and $P_{eb}$ represent the influence of the buoyancy forces associated with $k$ and $\varepsilon$, respectively.

$P_k$ is the turbulence production term due to viscous force, which is modeled for incompressible flow as.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inlet boundary condition</th>
<th>Outlet boundary condition</th>
<th>Turbulence model</th>
<th>Head (m)</th>
<th>Output power (kW)</th>
<th>Input power (kW)</th>
<th>Efficiency (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total pressure (Pa)</td>
<td>Mass flow rate (kg/s)</td>
<td>Standard $k$-$\varepsilon$</td>
<td>210.55</td>
<td>138.84</td>
<td>176.27</td>
<td>78.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RNG $k$-$\varepsilon$</td>
<td>210.49</td>
<td>138.80</td>
<td>176.15</td>
<td>78.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$k$-$\omega$</td>
<td>203.53</td>
<td>137.19</td>
<td>174.00</td>
<td>78.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SST $k$-$\omega$</td>
<td>204.62</td>
<td>134.93</td>
<td>172.57</td>
<td>78.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Experimental results</td>
<td>206.54</td>
<td>136.65</td>
<td>185.11</td>
<td>73.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Comparison of turbulence models for $Q = 242.8$ m$^3$/h at 2933 rpm.
\[ P_k = \mu_t \left( \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right) \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} - \frac{2}{3} \frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} \left( 3 \mu_t \frac{\partial U_k}{\partial x_k} + \rho_k \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (11)

Scalable wall function is used to capture near wall flow physics in \( k-\varepsilon \) turbulence model. Judicious choice of \( y^+ \) value affects the quality of computed results as well as computation time [36]. This approach limits the value of \( y^+ \) used in the logarithmic formulation as follows:

\[ y^+ = \max (y^*, h^+ / 2, 11.06) \]  \hspace{1cm} (12)

This approach also incorporates the effect of wall surface roughness as dimensionless sand-grain roughness, \( h_r^+ \).

### 2.3.4 Turbulence intensity

The turbulence intensity is defined as the ratio of root mean square of fluctuating velocity \( (u') \) to the mean flow velocity \( (u_{avg}) \). For internal flow, it is found that turbulence intensity less than 1% represents low turbulence and turbulence intensity greater than 10% represents high turbulence. Thus, the allowable range of turbulence intensity is from 1–10% corresponding to very low to very high levels of turbulence in the internal flow. The turbulence intensity in the fully developed duct flow can be calculated from the following formula:

\[ I = \frac{u'}{u_{avg}} = 0.16 (\text{Re}_{Du})^{-1/8} \]  \hspace{1cm} (13)

Nominal turbulence intensity ranges from 1–5% depending up on the specific application. In absence of experimental data, the default turbulence intensity value of 3.7% is considered good estimate for nominal turbulence through a circular inlet.

It is found that many researchers [25, 37–41] used 5% turbulence intensity at the inlet boundary conditions for turbomachines, while Shahin et al. [27] used 2% turbulence intensity, Jafarzadeh et al. [20] used 1% turbulence intensity, Murmu et al. [42] and Alam et al. [43] investigated varied turbulence intensity at the inlet boundary condition.

Three standard turbulence intensity, 1%, 5%, and 10%, are tested in the present study for CFD simulation of flow through the centrifugal pump. The results are presented in Table 4 for comparison. The results show almost negligible variation in the value of head, output power, input power, and efficiency of centrifugal pump. Hence turbulence intensity equal to 5% is finally chosen for further study.

### 2.3.5 Boundary conditions

While solving the Navier–Stokes equations and continuity equation, an appropriate boundary conditions need to be applied. Boundary conditions are a very

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turbulence intensity (%)</th>
<th>Head (m)</th>
<th>Output power (kW)</th>
<th>Input power (kW)</th>
<th>Efficiency (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>210.5</td>
<td>138.83</td>
<td>176.26</td>
<td>78.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>210.5</td>
<td>138.83</td>
<td>176.26</td>
<td>78.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>210.5</td>
<td>138.84</td>
<td>176.27</td>
<td>78.77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4. Comparison of turbulence intensity for \( Q = 242.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{h at } 2933 \text{ rpm.} \)
important set of the properties and conditions applied on the surfaces of computational domains. These are required to define the flow field completely. The solid and fluid regions are generally represented by domains or cell zones while internal surfaces and boundaries are represented by the face zones. The data corresponding to boundary conditions are then assigned to these face zones. Each variable equation requires the meaningful values at the boundaries at the domain in order to generate the values in entire domain. Boundary conditions used by various researchers working in computational study of centrifugal pump are summarized in Table 5.

After analyzing all the boundary conditions, it is found that the computational results of centrifugal pump corresponding to the boundary condition of total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Inlet</th>
<th>Outlet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gonzalez et al. [10]</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Total pressure</td>
<td>A variable static pressure proportional to the kinetic energy at the outlet for their unsteady pump.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majidi [37]</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Mass flow rate</td>
<td>For all variables (with exception of pressure) a zero-gradient condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonzalez and Santolaria [13]</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Total pressure</td>
<td>A pressure drop proportional to the kinetic energy at the outlet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheah et al. [38]</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Total pressure</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feng et al. [45]</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Total pressure</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perez et al. [16]</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Relative Pressure of 0 Pa</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Li [46]</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedi et al. [47]</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Total pressure of 1 atm</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumar et al. [22]</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Mass flow rate</td>
<td>Static pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lei et al. [48]</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td>Pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kim et al. [40]</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Pressure of 0 atm</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Li [41]</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Absolute velocity</td>
<td>Zero Static pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deshmukh et al. [8]</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Static pressure of 1.01 kPa</td>
<td>Mass flow rate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5. Boundary conditions used by researchers for centrifugal pump.
pressure at inlet and mass flow rate matches most closely with the experimental measurement. The inlet total pressure is known from the measured data corresponding to different discharge. The turbulence kinetic energy and turbulence dissipation rate at the inlet totally depends on the upstream history of the flow.

The inlet pipe and casing are considered as stationary reference frames while impeller is considered as rotating reference frame. These frames are coupled through frozen-rotor interface model. There are two interfaces, one connecting pipe and impeller and other connecting impeller and casing. Walls associated with impeller are considered as rotating walls while those associated with pipe and casing are considered as stationary walls. No-slip boundary conditions are applied over the impeller blades and casing walls. A list of boundary conditions used for the CFD simulation of the pump in the study is given in Table 6.

2.4 CFD solver settings

The governing equations along with boundary conditions are discretized using second order upwinding scheme. The discretized equations result in a set of algebraic equations. Ansys-CFX, an element based finite volume method (EbFVM) solver with a cell vertex formulation is used for the present study to solve the algebraic equations. Table 7 shows various solver settings used during the CFD simulation.

2.4.1 Convergence criteria

Ansys-CFX uses a multigrid (MG) accelerated incomplete lower upper (ILU) factorization technique for solving the discretized system of equations. This technique is iterative in nature. The measure of convergence of iterative solution is the residual which quantifies the error in the computational solution. In a CFD analysis, the residual quantifies the local imbalance of each conservative control volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inlet</td>
<td>Total Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlet</td>
<td>Mass flow rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blades</td>
<td>Rotating wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe</td>
<td>Stationary reference frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impeller</td>
<td>Rotating reference frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casing</td>
<td>Stationary reference frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface-1</td>
<td>Fluid–Fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface-2</td>
<td>Fluid–Fluid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6. Boundary conditions used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solver</th>
<th>Coupled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analysis method</td>
<td>Multiple reference frame (MRF) or Frozen rotor method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steady/Unsteady state analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Pressure</td>
<td>1 atm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7. Solver setting options used in Ansys-CFX.
equation. Thus, after specifying all the boundary conditions, numerical schemes, convergence criteria are specified to solve the problem.

Researchers used various convergence criteria for numerical simulation of centrifugal pumps. Feng et al. [45] taken convergence criteria $10^{-3}$. Majidi [37], Cheah et al. [14], Perez et al. [16], Hedi et al. [47], Li [46], Alemi et al. [25], Siddique et al. [19] used $10^{-4}$ residual, while Gonzalez et al. [10] used a residual of $10^{-5}$ for mass and momentum and $10^{-4}$ for $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model. Gonzalez et al. [9], Houlin et al. [17], Bellary and Samad [5, 28], Deshmukh et al. [8] have considered the residual at $10^{-5}$.

The computational effort and computational accuracy are always competing parameters. Thus, the accuracy of the computation in terms of root mean square (RMS) of residual up to $10^{-6}$ is calculated with the corresponding computational effort for two different turbulence models, $k$-$\varepsilon$ and $k$-$\omega$, at a flow rate of 242.8 m$^3$/h and rotation speed of impeller equal to 2933 rpm. Keeping computation time in consideration, the convergence criteria for further run of flow simulation is set to $10^{-5}$ for residuals of mass and momentum equations.

2.4.2 Steady state flow simulation

Moving reference frame (MRF) allows the computational analysis of cases involving domains that are rotating relative to one another. Since MRF is based on the general grid interface (GGI) technology, this feature allows rotor/stator interaction in the investigation of turbomachines in Ansys-CFX. In GGI, a control surface approach is used to connect across the interface or periodic condition. This intersection algorithm allows the complete freedom to change the physical distribution and the grid topology across the interface. This permits the use of most appropriate meshing style for each component involved in the analysis. Many researchers [14, 15, 18, 20, 27, 39, 41, 45, 50] carried out computational investigation of centrifugal pump to assess its performance using MRF approach in Ansys-Fluent and Ansys-CFX.

The steady state CFD simulation is carried out using MRF approach considering the volute and pipe sections as stationary frame while impeller flow field as rotating frame. In this case, the relative position between volute casing and impeller flow field is considered fixed in time and space. The grids of pipe section, impeller, and volute that are generated separately with the help of tetrahedral elements are connected by means of a “frozen-rotor” interface. The interface treatment is fully implicit that preserves the flow field variation across the interface and does not adversely affect convergence of the overall solution.

2.4.3 Unsteady flow simulation

Transient/unsteady behavior can be caused by changing the boundary conditions of the flow or can be related to the flow where steady state condition is never reached, even when all other aspects of the flow conditions are not changing. For the unsteady simulation of the present problem, the surface fluxes at each side of the interface are first computed at the start of each time step at the current relative position. The dissimilar meshes at the pipe, impeller, and volute interfaces are connected by GGI connections to permit transient flow interaction between a stator and rotor passages across the sliding (transient rotor-stator/frame change) interface. This approach allows the accounting of all interaction effects between the components that are in the transient relative motion to each other across the interface. The interface position is updated at each time step as the relative position of the grid’s changes on each side of the interface. To determine the real time
information, the transient simulations require appropriate time interval at which the Ansys-CFX solver calculates the flow field.

A few researchers [10, 22, 26, 27, 37, 42] also studied the transient CFD simulation. Three different time step sizes (3°, 6°, 9°) are compared for \( Q = 280 \text{ m}^3/\text{h} \) at 2933 rpm in the present study to choose the appropriate time step size which provides the necessary time resolution as shown in Table 8. From the study, it is found that 6° impeller rotation per step is enough to reduce the maximum residuals to \( 10^{-5} \). Thus, impeller rotation step size of 6° is chosen for further study corresponds to 60 steps/rotation and 360 steps to complete 6 full rotations of the impeller corresponding to the pump running time equal to 0.12274 s.

### 2.4.4 Cavitation simulation using Rayleigh–Plesset equation

In the present study, the steady state numerical simulation with cavitation is carried out with a multiple frames of reference (MRF) approach using the Rayleigh Plesset equation to investigate the cavitation in the centrifugal pump. The Rayleigh–Plesset equation provides the basis for the rate equation controlling vapor generation and condensation. The Rayleigh–Plesset equation that describes the growth of a gas bubble in a liquid is derived from a mechanical balance, assuming no thermal barriers to bubble growth. The equation is given as:

\[
R_B \frac{d^2 R_B}{dt^2} + \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{dR_B}{dt} \right)^2 + \frac{2\sigma}{\rho_f R_B} = \frac{p_v - p}{\rho_f}
\]  

(14)

where \( R_B \) is the bubble radius, \( p_v \) is the pressure in the bubble (assumed to be equal to the vapor pressure at the temperature of the liquid), \( p \) is the liquid pressure surrounding the bubble, \( \rho_f \) is the density of liquid, and \( \sigma \) is the coefficient of surface tension between the liquid and vapor. Neglecting the surface tension and the second order terms (which is acceptable for low oscillation frequencies), the equation reduces to:

\[
\frac{dR_B}{dt} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3} \frac{p_v - p}{\rho_f}}
\]  

(15)

The rate of change of bubble volume is:

\[
\frac{dV_B}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{4}{3} \pi R_B^3 \right) = 4\pi R_B^2 \frac{2}{3} \frac{p_v - p}{\rho_f}
\]  

(16)

thus, the rate of change of bubble mass is:

\[
\frac{dm_B}{dt} = \rho_g \frac{dV_B}{dt} = 4\pi R_B^2 \rho_g \frac{2}{3} \frac{p_v - p}{\rho_f}
\]  

(17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impeller rotation/step</th>
<th>Total no of time steps/6 revolutions</th>
<th>Time taken/revolution (ms)</th>
<th>Time per step size (ms)</th>
<th>Total time taken for 6 revolution (ms)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9°</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>20.46</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>122.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>20.46</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>122.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3°</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>20.46</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>122.74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.

Comparison of impeller relative positions at \( Q = 280 \text{ m}^3/\text{h} \) at 2933 rpm.
The volume fraction \( r_g \) may be expressed as:
\[
 r_g = V_B N_B = \frac{4}{3} \pi R_B^3 N_B
\]  
(18)

where \( N_B \) is number of bubbles per unit volume, and the total inter-phase mass transfer rate per unit volume is:
\[
 \dot{m}_{fg} = N_B \frac{d m_B}{dt} = \frac{3 r_g \rho_g}{R_B} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \frac{p_v - p}{\rho_f}
\]  
(19)

This expression has been derived assuming bubble growth due to vaporization. The expression can be generalized to include condensation as follows:
\[
 \dot{m}_{fg} = F \frac{3 r_g \rho_g}{R_B} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \frac{p_v - p}{\rho_f} \text{sgn} (p_v - p)
\]  
(20)

where \( F \) is an empirical factor that is designed to account for rates of condensation and vaporization. Vaporization is usually much faster than condensation. Thus, \( F \) has different values for vaporization and condensation. Despite the fact that Eq. (20) has been generalized for vaporization and condensation, it requires further modification in the case of vaporization. Vaporization is initiated most commonly at the nucleation sites for non-condensable gases. Thus, the bubble radius \( R_B \) will be replaced by the nucleation site radius \( R_{nuc} \) for the purpose of modeling of vaporization. The nucleation site density decreases as the vapor volume fraction increases as there is less liquid available. For the case of vaporization, \( r_g \) in Eq. (20) is replaced by \( r_{nuc} (1 - r_g) \) to give mass transfer rate as:
\[
 \dot{m}_{fg} = F \frac{3 r_{nuc} (1 - r_g) \rho_g}{R_{nuc}} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \frac{|p_v - p|}{\rho_f} \text{sgn} (p_v - p)
\]  
(21)

where \( r_{nuc} \) is the nucleation site volume fraction. Eq. (21) is maintained in the case of condensation.

To obtain an inter-phase mass transfer rate, the values of bubble concentration and radius are required. The Rayleigh-Plesset cavitation model uses the following default values for the model parameters as implemented in Ansys-CFX:
\[
 R_{nuc} = 1 \mu m; \quad r_{nuc} = 5E-4; \quad F_{vap} = 50; \quad F_{cond} = 0.01
\]

2.4.5 Acoustics simulation

Noise in the pump is produced primarily by the unsteady pressure field. To predict mid- to far-field noise, the methods based on Lighthill’s acoustic analogy offer sustainable alternative to the direct method. The acoustic analogy decouples the generation of sound from its propagation. Thus, enabling the separation of the flow solution process from the acoustics analysis. Therefore, in this approach, the near-field flow is obtained from the appropriate flow governing equations such as unsteady RANS equations. Then the sound is predicted with the help of analytically derived integral solutions of wave equations using determined flow.

2.4.6 The Ffowcs-Williams and Hawkings Equation for Acoustic Study

Ansys-Fluent offers an acoustic study method based on the Ffowcs-Williams and Hawkings (FW-H) formulation. The Ffowcs-Williams and Hawkings (FW-H)
equation is essentially an inhomogeneous wave equation that is derived by manip-
ulating the Navier–Stokes equations and the continuity equation. The FW-H for-
mulation uses the most general form of Light hill’s acoustic analogy neglecting the
interaction between fluid and solid. This formulation predicts sound generated by
equivalent acoustic sources. ANSYS-Fluent uses a time domain integral formulation
to compute time histories of sound pressure, or acoustic signals, at prescribed
receiver locations. The FW-H equation can be written as:

$$\frac{1}{a_0^2} \frac{\partial^2 p'}{\partial t^2} - \nabla^2 p' = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \left\{ \left[ T_{ij} n_j + \rho u_i (u_n - v_n) \right] \delta(f) \right\}$$

where

- $u_i$ = fluid velocity component in the $X_i$ direction
- $u_n$ = fluid velocity component normal to the surface $f = 0$
- $v_i$ = surface velocity components in the $X_i$ direction
- $v_n$ = surface velocity component normal to the surface
- $\delta(f)$ = Dirac delta function
- $H(f)$ = Heaviside function
- $p' = p - p_0$ is the sound pressure at the far field.

In order to facilitate the use of generalized function theory and the free space
Green function to obtain the solution, a mathematical surface represented by $f = 0$
is introduced to ‘embed’ the exterior flow problem ($f > 0$) in an unbounded space.
The surface ($f = 0$) corresponds to the source (emission) surface and can be made to
coincide with a body (impermeable) surface or off the body permeable surface.

- $n_j$ is the unit normal vector pointing toward the exterior region ($f > 0$),
- $a_0$ is the far-field speed of sound,
- $T_{ij}$ is the Lighthill stress tensor, defined as

$$T_{ij} = \rho u_i u_j + P_{ij} - a_0^2 (\rho - \rho_0) \delta_{ij}$$

For a Stokesian fluid, the compressive stress tensor, $P_{ij}$, is given by

$$P_{ij} = p \delta_{ij} - \mu \left[ \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i} - \frac{2}{3} \frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_k} \delta_{ij} \right]$$

The subscript 0 denotes the free-stream properties.

2.4.7 Proudman’s formula

Proudman [51] derived a formula for acoustic power generation by isotropic
turbulence without mean flow using Light hill’s acoustic analogy. For a given tur-
bulence field, the Proudman’s formula yields an approximate measure of the local
contribution to total acoustic power per unit volume. Proudman’s original derivation
neglected the retarded time difference. Later, the formula was re-derived by
accounting for the retarded time difference. Both derivations provide acoustic
power due to the unit volume of isotropic turbulence in (W/m³) as

$$P_A = \alpha \rho_0 \left( \frac{u}{c} \right)^5 \frac{u^5}{a_0^2}$$

where $u$ is the turbulence velocity,
\( \ell \) turbulence length scale, \( a_0 \) speed of sound, \( \alpha \) = model constant.

Eq. (25) can be rewritten in terms of \( k \) and \( \varepsilon \) as.

\[
P_A = \alpha \varepsilon \rho_0 e M_t^5
\]

where

\[
M_t = \frac{\sqrt{2k}}{a_0}
\]

\( \alpha_\varepsilon \) is the rescaled constant, set to 0.1.

In the present study, the FW-H model is used to measure acoustics in terms of the level of noise radiation induced by the inner flow field in the centrifugal pump encompassing the impellers and volute. In FW-H acoustic model, it is essentially required that all the receivers are located far away (at least at a distance of 1 m) from the primary sources of sound. Thus, for monitoring, 24 receivers, indicated by P1-P24, are arranged in circular surface at an angular gap of 15° as shown in Figure 12.

Receiver P7 is placed in line with the volute tongue and receiver P19 is placed in line with the volute splitter. To extract the relevant acoustic spectra, a Fourier

---

Figure 12.
Arrangement of sound receivers outside the centrifugal pump.
transformation is applied connecting the acoustic signals found at these receivers. The sound pressure level (SPL) in decibel (dB) is calculated by:

\[
SPL = 20 \log_{10} \left( \frac{P_e}{P_{\text{Ref}}} \right)
\]  

(28)

where \( P_{\text{Ref}} \) is the reference sound pressure = \( 2 \times 10^{-5} \) Pa for air, \( P_e \) is the effective acoustic pressure defined by:

\[
P_e = \sqrt{\frac{1}{T} \int_0^T p(t)^2 dt}
\]

(29)

It is necessary to derive a temporal intensity profile to obtain the intensity of noise radiation, involving a superposition of acoustic pressures at each Fourier frequency. In this regard, the total sound pressure level (TSPL) is introduced and expressed as:

\[
TSPL = 10 \log \sum_{i=1}^{n} 10^{SPL_i/10}
\]

(30)

Detailed analysis of cavitation detection in a centrifugal pump impeller using acoustic generation can be found in Jaiswal et al. [52].

3. Conclusions

Intensive computation coupled with geometric modeling helps the engineers and industrial users of the centrifugal pumps to investigate its performance characteristics [53] and cavitation prediction while dealing with multiple working fluids [54] and geometric modification of blades and its number [55, 56]. The present chapter discussed the computational strategies that encompasses the CAD modeling, computational grid generation, steps involved in the CFD solvers, and the various issues associated with it.

Further studies in this field may include computational analysis on a double-suction, double-volute centrifugal pump impeller [57] to investigate the effects of double-suction on its hydraulic performance and cavitation characteristics. Besides, optimization of impeller blades using surrogate modeling [58] can also lead to design of an improved centrifugal pump impeller.
Author details

Atiq Ur Rehman¹, Akshoy Ranjan Paul¹*, Anuj Jain¹ and Suvanjnan Bhattacharyya²*

1 Department of Applied Mechanics, Motilal Nehru National Institute of Technology Allahabad, Pryagraj, Uttar Pradesh, India

2 Department of Mechanical Engineering, Birla Institute of Technology and Science, Pilani, Rajasthan, India

*Address all correspondence to: arpaul@mnnit.ac.in and suvanjan.bhattacharyya@pilani.bits-pilani.ac.in

IntechOpen

© 2022 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[29] Bhattacharyya S, Chattopadhyay H, Benim AC. Simulation of heat transfer enhancement in tube flow with twisted
tape insert. Progress in Computational Fluid Dynamics. 2017;17(3)


[41] Li WG. Mechanism for onset of sudden-rising head effect in centrifugal pump when handling viscous oils. Journal of Fluids Engineering. 2014;136 (7):074501-074510


[46] Li WG. Effect of exit blade angle, viscosity and roughness in centrifugal pumps investigated by CFD computation. Task Quarterly. 2011;5:21-41


Chapter 5

A CFD Porous Materials Model to Test Soil Enriched with Nanostructured Zeolite Using ANSYS-Fluent\textsuperscript{(TM)}

Diana Barraza-Jiménez, Sandra Iliana Torres-Herrera, Patricia Ponce Peña, Carlos Omar Ríos-Orozco, Adolfo Padilla Mendiola, Elva Marcela Coria Quiñones, Raúl Armando Olvera Corral, Sayda Dinorah Coria Quiñones and Manuel Alberto Flores-Hidalgo

Abstract

Soil health is a great concern worldwide due to the huge variety of pollutants and human activities that may cause damage. There are different ways to remediate and make a better use of soil and a choice may be using zeolite in activities like gardening, farming, environment amending, among others. In this work is proposed a model to simulate how mixing zeolite with soil may be beneficial in different ways, we are especially interested in interactions of mixed soil-zeolite with water. This model is based in different flow regimes where water interacts with two layers formed by nanostructured zeolite and soil in a vertical arrangement. The analysis is approached as a bi-layer porous material model resolved by using the mathematical model implemented in ANSYS-Fluent. Such model uses a multi-fluid granular model to describe the flow behavior of a fluid–solid mixture where all the available interphase exchange coefficient models are empirically based. Despite the great capabilities of numerical simulation tools, it is known that at present time, the literature lacks a generalized formulation specific to resolve this kind of phenomena where a porous media is analyzed. This model is developed to obtain a systematic methodology to test nanomaterials with porous features produced in our laboratory which is the next step for near future work within our research group.

Keywords: porous, CFD, ANSYS-Fluent®, soil, nanostructured zeolite

1. Introduction

A porous material is a complex structure consisting of a compact phase (usually solid) and some void space, which relates directly with the term porosity. The literature describes a porous medium as a region in space comprising of at least two homogeneous material constituents, presenting identifiable interfaces between them in a resolution level, with at least one of its constituents remaining fixed or
slightly deformable [1]. Among porous materials, soil and zeolite are interesting because they are perfectly aligned with the definition for porous materials.

The aim of this work is search for options to improve soil health since it is a great concern worldwide due to the huge variety of pollutants and anthropogenic activities that may cause damage. Zeolite is an option to amend soil in activities like gardening, farming, environment amending, among others, it is reported in the literature as a suitable material for sustainable chemistry. Mixing zeolite in soil may be beneficial in different ways, we are especially interested in interactions of mixed soil-zeolite with water. In this work, a model is developed to obtain a systematic methodology to test nanomaterials with porous features produced in our laboratory which is the next step for near future work within our research group. This model is based in different flow regimes where water interacts with two layers formed by nanostructured zeolite and soil in a vertical arrangement. The analysis is approached as a bi-layer porous material model resolved using the mathematical model implemented in ANSYS-Fluent.

2. Fundamental concepts

In this section a brief set of fundamental concepts are displayed to put the reader in context with the topics within this research work as described next.

2.1 Porous materials

The word porous describes a structure with a compact phase (usually solid) and some void (empty) space. Any solid material containing cavities, channels or interstices may be considered porous. Concepts like “pores”, “cavities”, among others, are features for a porous material and according to them, such material may be characterized. The reader is referred to the literature on porous materials for more information on the correct use of related terms [1–5]. Our recommended definition for the context of the present work is “A porous medium is a region in space comprising of at least two homogeneous material constituents, presenting identifiable interfaces between them in a resolution level, with at least one of the constituents remaining fixed or slightly deformable” [2]. Measurements are important to characterize porous materials, one may be interested in pore size range, performance at different levels of compression and/or temperature, performance when interacting with different liquids, repeatability, structures, corrugated pores, etc. [1] Even though, porous materials latest breakthrough was reported over a decade ago, there are still plenty of interesting applications that use this type of materials [4] and new techniques to prepare them. Also, over the last ten years or so, literature highlights include synthesis, applications, hierarchically structured porous materials [1–6], among others.

Porous materials are defined as elements/compounds that contain a porous structure consisting of interconnected pores on different length scales from micro- (<2 nm), meso- (2–50 nm) to macropores (>50 nm). Micro- and mesopores may provide size and shape selectivity for guest molecules, enhancing the host–guest interactions. Alternatively, macropores can considerably favor diffusion to and accessibility of active sites by guest molecules, which is particularly important for the diffusion of large molecules or in viscous systems. Emphasis in porous size is an important work trend among scientists and technologists due to the wide range of possibilities regarding applications of porous materials based in pore size. One of the more interesting porous materials is zeolites which are included within this study [5–7].
2.2 Zeolites

Zeolites were found in 1756 and since then their use has spread out in chemical industries for catalysis, adsorption, separation, and a great variety of other applications. 35,232 patents with the title including “zeolite” are documented by Derwent Innovations Index as of January 2, 2020 and around 30,271 publications with “zeolite” in their title are recorded by the Web of Science Core Collection in the same date. Although there is a lot of work and advancement in the science and technology related to zeolites, fundamental research on them and their applications have a great deal of relevancy [5].

Zeolites in its natural mineral presentation are found in several parts of the world but most zeolites used are produced by synthesis [8, 9]. Differences between natural and synthetic zeolites include: 1) Synthetics are obtained from chemicals and naturals are processed mines, 2) Synthetic zeolites silica to alumina ratio is 1 to 1 and natural clinoptilolite zeolites is 5 to 1 ratio, 3) clinoptilolite zeolite do not break down in mildly acid environment, synthetic zeolites do break. Natural zeolite structure has more acid resistant silica to keep its structure together [9].

Zeolite is a microporous (<2 nm) material comprising crystalline aluminosilicate with various structures [10, 11]. Over 200 types of zeolites have been reported [12] with pore diameters between 0.25 and 1 nm [13] and possess good selectivity properties [14–16]. In catalytic applications, zeolite framework structure is an assembly made of AlO4 and SiO4 tetrahedra able to provide Brønsted and Lewis acid sites inside the micropore [17–20]. For example, Brønsted acid sites in synthetic zeolites, such as zeolite Y and ZSM-5, are responsible for the catalytic cracking reaction in oil refinery [21].

Hierarchical porous zeolite addresses issues with porous size. Under its perspective, there are three types of porosity according to pore size, micropore (<2 nm), mesopore (2–50 nm), and macropore (>50 nm) [22]. Zeolites may be considered a family of crystalline aluminosilicates consisting of orderly distributed molecular sized nanopores. Their structure benefits adsorption of guest molecules with specific sizes and shapes or separation processes for liquid or gas mixtures as molecular sieves [23, 24]. In addition, zeolites with guest species, coupled with acid or metal sites, enables shape-selective catalysis [25–27]. Zeolites are considered the most important solid catalysts in petrochemical industries [28–31]. Zeolitic materials are also promising in a wide variety of applications, including renewable energy and environmental improvement [32].

Properties of zeolites are directly related with their nanoporous framework structures, so TO4 tetrahedra (“T” denotes tetrahedrally coordinated Si, Al, P, etc.) is fundamental [33]. According to the literature [22], 235 types of zeolite frameworks have been discovered [12], however, there is still a high demand for improved zeolitic materials with new structures and superior functions. In addition, new technology trends are giving a new impulse to zeolite research, such is the case of nanotechnology where nanostructured zeolite or interactions of zeolite with nanostructured materials have captured the interest of researchers. Soil may be counted among the more interesting interactions with zeolite.

2.3 Soil

The Soil Science Society of America has published two definitions for soil. One is “The unconsolidated mineral or organic material on the immediate surface of the earth that serves as a natural medium for the growth of land plants.” The second definition may be more inclusive and says soil is “The unconsolidated mineral or organic matter on the surface of the earth that has been subjected to and shows the effects of genetic and
environmental factors of: climate (including water and temperature effects) and macro-
and microorganisms, conditioned by relief, acting on parent material over a period of
time” [34, 35].

A soil detailed definition depends upon physical, chemical, biological, and mor-
phological properties, and characteristics. Their effect on soil management deci-
sions is critical in any case the soil is to be used in either crop production, in an
urban setting, or for roads, dams, waste disposal, and other uses [35].

Soil is a porous media at the land surface formed by weathering processes
mediated by biological, geological, and hydrological phenomena. Soil is different
than weathered rock because it shows a vertical stratification (the soil horizons)
that has been produced by the influence of percolating water and living organisms.
From a chemistry perspective, soils are open, multicomponent, biogeochemical
systems containing solids, liquids, and gases. Open systems mean soils exchange
matter and energy with the surrounding atmosphere, biosphere, and hydrosphere.
Such exchange is highly variable, but it is the essential flux that cause the
development of soil profiles and the patterns of soil quality [36].

Generally, soil is formed by fragmented and chemically weathered rock which
includes sand, silt, and clay separates, and contains humus (partially decomposed
organic matter). Soil diversity is huge, because of the different regional circum-
stances, it varies considerably. If properties of soil are known, it may be effectively
managed and succeed at a specific use or purpose.

The major elements in soils exceed a concentration of 100 mg-kg⁻¹, all others
are known as trace elements. According to multiple reports, the major elements
include O, Si, Al, Fe, C, K, Ca, Na, Mg, Ti, N, S, Ba, Mn, P, and perhaps Sr and Zr, in
decreasing order of concentration. The major elements C, N, P, and S also are
macronutrients, so they are critical to life cycles and may be absorbed by organisms
in significant amounts [36].

2.4 Water and drought

Climate change is affecting the way we live without a doubt. For example, El
Nino and La Nina are climate patterns in the Pacific Ocean that affect weather
worldwide [10]. In Mexico, these and other climate related phenomena are respon-
sible for intensified drought in a great part of the country. In the northern part of
Mexico for this year (2021) the forecast indicates there will be 20–30% water
availability for the different activities if compared to last year [11]. Porous materials
may be a feasible option for gardens and crop soil to keep humidity for longer
periods of time. Then, porous materials and specially zeolite, are interesting mate-
rials for studying their interaction with soil and water.

3. Methodology

In this work is used the code ANSYS-Fluent® [37, 38] and all CFD methodolo-
gies presented are embedded in this program. Like most CFD codes, ANSYS con-
tains three main elements: (a) a preprocessor, (b) a solver, and (c) a postprocessor,
the role of each one will be described briefly in the next sections.

ANSYS Fluent solves conservation equations for mass and momentum. For
flows involving heat transfer or compressibility, an additional equation for energy
conservation is solved. Additional transport equations are solved when the flow has
other features such as transport species, chemical reactions, turbulence, etc. Since
conservation equations are widely known, we will present only the simplified ver-
sion and will focus in describing the porous media approach briefly.
The equation for conservation of mass, or continuity equation, can be written as follows:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{v}) = S_m$$

(1)

Eq. (1) is the general form of the mass conservation equation and is valid for incompressible as well as compressible flows. The source $S_m$ is the mass added to the continuous phase from the dispersed second phase (for example, due to vaporization of liquid droplets) and any user-defined sources.

Conservation of momentum in an inertial (non-accelerating) reference frame is described by the next equation [39]:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \mathbf{v}) + \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{v} \mathbf{v}) = -\nabla p + \nabla \cdot (\mathbf{\tau}) + \rho g \mathbf{g} + \mathbf{F}$$

(2)

where $p$ is the static pressure, $\mathbf{\tau}$ is the stress tensor (described below), $\rho g \mathbf{g}$ is the gravitational body force and $\mathbf{F}$ represent external body forces (for example, those arising from interaction with the dispersed phase). $\mathbf{F}$ also contains other model-dependent source terms such as porous-media and user-defined sources.

3.1 Geometry and meshing

Geometry and meshing are part of the preprocessing phase to resolve a computational fluid dynamics problem. The definition of the key features of our model starts with the idea of simulating a water flow through a porous zone formed by a thin layer of zeolite applied over a layer of soil. This model consists of a vertical arrangement of a packed bed like porous zone formed by the two layers, both contained in a transparent pipe with a water flow from top to bottom applied by gravity. PTC-CREO [40] was used to develop the 3D CAD model needed so CAE software may be enabled to carry on with the CFD simulation. SpaceClaim is a module within ANSYS used to prepare geometries for CFD calculations [37] and, it was used to extract the fluid domain for the meshing procedures. The module ANSYS meshing was used to carry on with the meshing procedure of the fluid domain.

3.2 Porous media model

The porous media model incorporated in ANSYS-Fluent can be used in a wide variety of single phase and multiphase problems, for example, flow through packed beds, filter papers, perforated plates, flow distributors, and others.

In this model, a cell zone is selected as the porous media where ANSYS methodology is applied by means of user inputs and the Momentum Equations for Porous Media, for further information the reader is referred to the ANSYS-Fluent manual [38].

3.3 Limitations and assumptions of the porous media model

The porous media model incorporates an empirically determined flow resistance in a region of your model defined as “porous”. In essence, the porous media model adds a momentum sink in the governing momentum Equations [38]. The model would represent a porous zone without a detailed exact model of the porosity within the materials at microscale, in other words, the porous zone will be represented
qualitatively and will be resolved with equations empirically defined to do so as explained briefly in the next paragraphs.

3.4 Momentum equations for porous media

The porous media models for single phase flows and multiphase flows use the Superficial Velocity Porous Formulation as the default. ANSYS Fluent calculates the superficial phase or mixture velocities based on the volumetric flow rate in a porous region.

Porous media are modeled by the addition of a momentum source term to the standard fluid flow equations. The source term is composed of two parts: a viscous loss term (Darcy’s equation first term on the right-hand side, and an inertial loss term (Darcy’s equation second term on the right-hand side), as shown next:

$$ S_i = - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{3} D_{ij} \mu v_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{3} C_{ij} \rho |v| v_j \right) $$

where $S_i$ is the source term for the i-th (x, y, or z) momentum equation, $|v|$ is the magnitude of the velocity and $D$ and $C$ are prescribed matrices. This momentum sink contributes to the pressure gradient in the porous cell, creating a pressure drop that is proportional to the fluid velocity (or velocity squared) in the cell which enables a viable calculation route without the need of microscale porosity details.

To recover the case of simple homogeneous porous media

$$ S_i = - \left( \frac{\alpha}{\mu} v_i + C_2 \frac{1}{2} \rho |v| v_j \right) $$

where $\alpha$ is the permeability and $C_2$ is the inertial resistance factor, simply specify $D$ and $C$ as diagonal matrices with $1/\alpha$ and $C_2$, respectively, on the diagonals (and zero for the other elements).

ANSYS Fluent also allows the source term to be modeled as a power law of the velocity magnitude [38]:

$$ S_i = -C_0 |v|^{C_1} = -C_0 |v|^{(C_1-1)} v_i $$

where $C_0$ and $C_1$ are user-defined empirical coefficients.

**Important**

In the power-law model, the pressure drop is isotropic and the units for $C_0$ are SI but we will not enter any further in the mathematical model supporting this idea and will refer the reader to ANSYS manuals and proper references contained in there to develop this model in part or in whole at the reader convenience.

3.5 Darcy law and Darcy-Forchhimer

In laminar flows through porous media, the pressure drop is typically proportional to velocity and the constant can be considered zero. Ignoring convective acceleration and diffusion, the porous media model then reduces to Darcy’s Law [38]:

$$ \nabla p = -\frac{\mu}{\alpha} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} $$

Pressure drop is computed in ANSYS Fluent for each one of the three (x, y, z) coordinate directions within the porous region according to:
\[ \Delta p_x = \sum_{j=1}^{3} \frac{\mu}{\alpha} v_j \Delta n_x \]
\[ \Delta p_y = \sum_{j=1}^{3} \frac{\mu}{\alpha} v_j \Delta n_y \]  \hspace{1cm} (7)
\[ \Delta p_z = \sum_{j=1}^{3} \frac{\mu}{\alpha} v_j \Delta n_z \]

where \(1/\alpha_j\) are the entries in the matrix \(D\) in Eq. (3), \(v_i\) are the velocity components in the \(x\), \(y\), and \(z\) directions, and \(\Delta n_x\), \(\Delta n_y\), and \(\Delta n_z\) are the thicknesses of the medium in the \(x\), \(y\), and \(z\) directions.

Here, the thickness of the medium (\(\Delta n_x\), \(\Delta n_y\), or \(\Delta n_z\)) is the actual thickness of the porous region in our model. Therefore, if the thicknesses used in the model differ from the actual thicknesses, adjustments may be needed in the inputs for \(1/\alpha_j\).

Calculations for laminar flow regime models were based in Darcy law. For calculations under turbulent flow regime Darcy-Forchhimer is the mathematical model used by ANSYS.

### 3.6 Processing

This work was processed using ANSYS Fluent®. The pressure–velocity coupling scheme controls the way pressure and velocity are updated when the pressure-based solver is used. The scheme can be either segregated (pressure and velocity are updated sequentially) or coupled (pressure and velocity are updated simultaneously) [38]. The scheme used in this work for pressure–velocity coupling is SIMPLE. For spatial discretization we use least squares cell based for gradient, PRESTO! for pressure and second order upwind for momentum. This set up was successful to treat single layer and double layer porous media models and convergence was reached with few to moderate number of iterations.

### 3.7 Postprocessing

The results module provided by ANSYS® was used to visualize code/numerical results, the data may be presented in different ways to facilitate the numerical analysis. The figures and graphs were generated from the numerical sheet produced within ANSYS-Fluent. These may include domain geometry and grid display, vector plots, line, and shaded contour plots, 2D and 3D surface plots, particle tracking, and view in perspective (translation, rotation, scaling, etc.), and few hand-made numerical computations.

### 4. Results and discussion

This work was developed using computational fluid dynamics (CFD) as implemented in ANSYS-Fluent. The calculation processes are explained in the next paragraphs.

#### 4.1 Geometry and meshing

The geometries and assemblies initially were developed using CAD programs, but they can be designed either way in the geometry module within ANSYS, which
is called SpaceClaim. A CAD program enables further development and a highly detailed design, which is interesting for complex developments. For the scope of this work, SpaceClaim was used to prepare the geometry for CFD. Figure 1 shows the geometry preparation in different steps up to the meshing generation.

Meshing procedure was carried on ANSYS meshing module, since the geometry is a simple cylinder, the discretization process was easily resolved. The meshing model was carried on systematically with a different number of elements, from a

![Figure 1](image)

Figure 1.
Geometry used to simulate a single layer of zeolite exposed to water flow from top to bottom. (a) CAD geometry for zeolite single layer interacting with water, (b) CAD geometry of fluid and porous zone without pipe and covers. (c) Fluid domain prepared in ANSYS for CFD simulation, (d) meshed fluid domain.
rough mesh to a finer mesh in search of the more efficient model. Overall, under 100 thousand elements was considered a rough mesh, up to 500 thousand elements is medium and over that number of elements is considered a fine mesh. The models used in 3D demonstrated a nice performance during the convergence trials (Figure 2), however, if a further simplification is found, it should be considered. Therefore, 2D models were developed to improve efficiency in our calculations. The 2D model worked very well and improved efficiency so we decided to present the results generated with these models.

Figure 2.
Geometry used to simulate a layer of zeolite over a layer of soil exposed to water flow from top to bottom. (a) CAD geometry for zeolite-soil porous layers interacting with water, (b) CAD geometry of fluid and porous zone without pipe and covers. (c) Fluid domain prepared in ANSYS for CFD simulation, (d) meshed fluid domain.
Overall, the best results were obtained with simplified models using a 2D geometry representative of the proposed systems with single and double porous media layer, an example of 2D model geometry used is shown in Figure 3. The figure illustrates a slice of the interacting materials stacked from top to bottom with a first layer of water on top, followed by two layers composed with porous materials ordered in zeolite placed over soil and at the bottom more water. Figure 3(a) was obtained from ANSYS SpaceClaim where it may be optional to label each layer but also labels may be added in the meshing module. The geometry was simplified to a basic shape, as can be observed in Figure 3(b). Thus, the model was easily

Figure 3.
Simplification to a 2D model of the double layer with soil zeolite on top of soil as loaded in ANSYS for meshing procedures and mesh obtained (see scale for length dimensions under the model image).
discretized by using ANSYS meshing module with an average size element of 6.5x10^{-3} m (0.065 mm) which in total added up to 473,550 elements. The discretization results may be observed in Figure 3(c) and (d).

4.2 Solution

Convergence trials were carried on with different geometries and resolution models. The best choice was selected based in efficiency and 2D models were selected over 3D. The geometries proposed were designed as simple models, the idea is a simple pipe containing a packed bed formed with one or two porous materials layers.

These geometries were used in calculations under laminar and turbulent flow regime set up subject to boundary conditions. Calculations with double layer and under both flow regimes are included in the following sections for a more detailed discussion of results.

4.3 Laminar flow regime

Two different set of calculations are presented in the next paragraphs, the first one is based in results obtained from laminar flow regime models. Results for pressure calculations are presented in Figure 4. These calculations required an input velocity with different values relatively low to obtain laminar flow through a double layer porous zone built with zeolite and soil. Velocity values used in this section are \( v_1 = 0.005 \text{ m/s} \), \( v_2 = 0.01 \text{ m/s} \), \( v_3 = 0.02 \text{ m/s} \), \( v_4 = 0.03 \text{ m/s} \), and \( v_5 = 0.04 \text{ m/s} \).

Pressure effects are displayed in Figure 4, to understand pressure-drop in a layer-by-layer contour plot that illustrates water flow moving through zeolite and soil layers modeled as porous media within ANSYS-Fluent.

The higher the input velocity, the higher pressure is required to make the flow pass through the porous media, for specific pressure values a scale in pascals is shown by the side of each simulation to help interpret the contours color in the image.

In Figure 5 are presented contour plots of velocity to illustrate how water is applied gradually into the model. Water is applied using an input velocity with low values to keep the flow under laminar regime in y-axis negative direction (downwards). Velocity decreases as the flow advances through the pipe and porous zone represented by the two layers simulating zeolite and soil. Each velocity contour plot includes a scale with velocity values in meters per second to facilitate the interpretation of each color included in the contour plot. For a better understanding of pressure drop, a graph showing pressure drop profile was generated based in results for laminar flow regime computations as displayed in Figure 6. This profile is built as a scatter plot using y-axis or height in the model as the x-coordinate or abscissa and, pressure drop was represented in the y-ordinate. The scatter plot displays an overall view of the pressure drop as y-axis values change through the pipe and porous zone. To analyze further the effects on pressure drop for laminar flow regime simulations, pressure values at different locations were calculated, specifically, at the inlet and outlet for each layer of porous media zone (boundaries). Also, pressure drop for each layer was calculated by finding the difference between pressure values at layers inlet and outlet (this difference will be referred to as delta pressure values). Table 1 contains pressure and delta pressure calculations numerical results.
4.4 Turbulent flow regime

Results for pressure calculations obtained from turbulent flow model simulations are presented in Figure 7. These calculations required an input velocity with different values to obtain turbulent flow through our model with a double layer porous zone built with zeolite and soil.
Velocity values used in this section are $v_1 = 0.04 \text{ m/s}$, $v_2 = 0.05 \text{ m/s}$, $v_3 = 0.1 \text{ m/s}$, $v_4 = 0.2 \text{ m/s}$, $v_5 = 0.3 \text{ m/s}$, $v_6 = 0.4 \text{ m/s}$, $v_7 = 0.5 \text{ m/s}$. Pressure effects as displayed in Figure 7 represent pressure drop for our models under turbulent flow regime in a double layer model porous zone.

![Figure 5](image)

Figure 5.
Contour plots corresponding to results for velocity in y-direction from laminar flow regime calculations using a double layer model porous zone. (a) $v_1 = 0.005 \text{ m/s}$, (b) $v_2 = 0.01 \text{ m/s}$, (c) $v_3 = 0.02 \text{ m/s}$, (d) $v_4 = 0.03 \text{ m/s}$, (e) $v_5 = 0.04 \text{ m/s}$.

Velocity values used in this section are $v_1 = 0.04 \text{ m/s}$, $v_2 = 0.05 \text{ m/s}$, $v_3 = 0.1 \text{ m/s}$, $v_4 = 0.2 \text{ m/s}$, $v_5 = 0.3 \text{ m/s}$, $v_6 = 0.4 \text{ m/s}$, $v_7 = 0.5 \text{ m/s}$. Pressure effects as displayed in Figure 7 represent pressure drop for our models under turbulent flow regime in a...
layer-by-layer contour plot to illustrate water flow through zeolite and soil layers modeled as porous media within ANSYS-Fluent.

The higher the input velocity, the higher pressure is required to make the flow through the porous media, for specific pressure values a scale in pascals is shown by

Figure 6.
Graph showing pressure drop results for laminar flow regime calculations using a double layer model porous zone. (a) $v_1 = 0.005 \text{ m/s}$, (b) $v_2 = 0.01 \text{ m/s}$, (c) $v_3 = 0.02 \text{ m/s}$, (d) $v_4 = 0.03 \text{ m/s}$, (e) $v_5 = 0.04 \text{ m/s}$. 

layer-by-layer contour plot to illustrate water flow through zeolite and soil layers modeled as porous media within ANSYS-Fluent.

The higher the input velocity, the higher pressure is required to make the flow through the porous media, for specific pressure values a scale in pascals is shown by
the side of each simulation to help interpret the contours color in the image. In comparison with laminar flow, water flow velocity and pressure present higher values.

In **Figure 8** are presented contour plots of velocity to illustrate how water flows through the porous zone. Water is applied using an input velocity with low values just enough to keep the flow as turbulent with a direction in y-axis with or without negative sign (downwards).

Velocity decreases as the flow advances through the porous zone represented by the two layers simulating zeolite and soil. Each velocity contour plot includes a scale with velocity values in meters per second to facilitate the interpretation of each color included in the contour plot.

For a better understanding of pressure drop, a graph showing pressure drop profile was generated for turbulent flow calculations as displayed in **Figure 9**. Similarly, as it was done with laminar flow, the profile is built with a scatter plot using y-axis or height in our model as the x-coordinate and pressure drop is represented in the y-ordinate. Also, to analyze further the effects on pressure drop for laminar flow regime simulations, pressure values at the boundaries for each layer of the porous media zone. Pressure drop for each layer in the turbulent model was calculated by finding the difference between pressure values at layers considering an inlet and an outlet. **Table 2** contains pressure and delta pressure numerical results.

### 4.5 Effects on zeolite and soil layers

Porous zone flow is simulated as a region that presents resistance to the fluid flow. When water is introduced in the system each layer representing a porous material presents a difficulty to allow flow through which can be measured with the pressure drop calculated on those areas. Due to its properties, zeolite layer presents the higher pressure drop values. Zeolite and soil material parameters to represent materials properties used within this work are based in textbook values [1, 8, 35] and can be modified as required depending on the specific properties of the materials that need to be simulated. The input velocity is also important regarding how pressure drop displays its profile and relative values, in general, the higher the input velocity value, the higher the pressure drop in the porous zone areas. Such effect occurs in laminar flow and turbulent flow. However, pressure drop may be higher in turbulent flow due to velocity input values are higher too. This model may be useful for future developments where the porous materials properties are modified or when one needs further studies related to water distribution in the system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$v$ (m/s)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{inlet-zeol}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{outlet-zeol}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{inlet-soil}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{outlet-soil}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$\Delta P_{\text{zeol}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$\Delta P_{\text{soil}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$\Delta P_{\text{Total}}$ (Pa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>862</td>
<td>603.4</td>
<td>258.6</td>
<td>86.2</td>
<td>258.6</td>
<td>172.4</td>
<td>775.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>1754</td>
<td>701.6</td>
<td>526.2</td>
<td>175.4</td>
<td>1052.4</td>
<td>350.8</td>
<td>1578.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>3628</td>
<td>1451</td>
<td>1088</td>
<td>362.9</td>
<td>2177</td>
<td>725.1</td>
<td>3265.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>7735</td>
<td>3094</td>
<td>2320</td>
<td>773.4</td>
<td>4641</td>
<td>1546.6</td>
<td>6961.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>5621</td>
<td>2249</td>
<td>1686</td>
<td>562.1</td>
<td>3372</td>
<td>1123.9</td>
<td>5058.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1.**
Laminar flow regime pressure-drop numerical results at the boundaries between different layers (zeolite over soil) to analyze flow through porous zone.
Figure 7.
Contour plots for pressure obtained from turbulent flow regime numerical results corresponding to calculation with different velocity inputs using a double layer porous zone, the velocity values used were: (a) \( v_1 = 0.04 \) m/s, (b) \( v_2 = 0.05 \) m/s, (c) \( v_3 = 0.1 \) m/s, (d) \( v_4 = 0.2 \) m/s, (e) \( v_5 = 0.3 \) m/s, (f) \( v_6 = 0.4 \) m/s, (g) \( v_7 = 0.5 \) m/s.
Figure 8.
Contour plots for velocity in y-axis obtained from turbulent flow regime numerical results corresponding to calculations with different velocity inputs using a double layer porous zone, the velocity values used were: 
(a) $v_1 = 0.04 \text{ m/s}$, (b) $v_2 = 0.05 \text{ m/s}$, (c) $v_3 = 0.1 \text{ m/s}$, (d) $v_4 = 0.2 \text{ m/s}$, (e) $v_5 = 0.3 \text{ m/s}$, (f) $v_6 = 0.4 \text{ m/s}$, (g) $v_7 = 0.5 \text{ m/s}$. 

93
5. Conclusions

Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is used as a powerful tool to analyze multi-physics problems in a wide variety of applications. To analyze porous materials ANSYS-Fluent offers an interesting scheme that enables the study of a fluid through a porous material. A bi-layer model was built to represent a layer of zeolite placed

Figure 9.
Graph showing pressure drop results for turbulent flow regime calculations using a double layer model porous zone. (a) \( v_1 = 0.04 \text{ m/s} \), (b) \( v_2 = 0.05 \text{ m/s} \), (c) \( v_3 = 0.1 \text{ m/s} \), (d) \( v_4 = 0.2 \text{ m/s} \), (e) \( v_5 = 0.3 \text{ m/s} \), (f) \( v_6 = 0.4 \text{ m/s} \), (g) \( v_7 = 0.5 \text{ m/s} \).
over a layer of soil and both interacting with a water flow. Laminar and turbulent flow regimes were analyzed successfully with the approach proposed which represents an attempt to systematically analyze different nanostructured zeolites interacting with different soil types.

Acknowledgements

This work was financed by CONACyT (Mexican Science and Technology National Council) through 2015 CONACyT SEP-CB (Basic Science-Public Education Ministry) project fund 258553/CONACyT/CB-2015-2101. Thanks go to the Scientific Computing Laboratory at FCQ-UJED for computational resources. Thanks go to the Academic Group UJED-CA-129 for valuable discussions.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$v$ (m/s)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{inlet-zeol}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{outlet-zeol}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{inlet-soil}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$P_{\text{outlet-soil}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$\Delta P_{\text{zeol}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$\Delta P_{\text{Soil}}$ (Pa)</th>
<th>$\Delta P_{\text{Total}}$ (Pa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>7733</td>
<td>3093</td>
<td>2320</td>
<td>773.2</td>
<td>4640</td>
<td>1546.8</td>
<td>6959.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>9966</td>
<td>3986</td>
<td>2990</td>
<td>996.4</td>
<td>5980</td>
<td>1993.6</td>
<td>8969.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>22930</td>
<td>9171</td>
<td>6878</td>
<td>2292</td>
<td>13759</td>
<td>4586</td>
<td>20638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>57700</td>
<td>28850</td>
<td>23080</td>
<td>5768</td>
<td>28850</td>
<td>17312</td>
<td>51932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>104400</td>
<td>52180</td>
<td>31310</td>
<td>10430</td>
<td>52220</td>
<td>20880</td>
<td>93970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>163000</td>
<td>81510</td>
<td>65210</td>
<td>16300</td>
<td>81490</td>
<td>48910</td>
<td>146700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>233600</td>
<td>116800</td>
<td>93440</td>
<td>23350</td>
<td>116800</td>
<td>70090</td>
<td>210250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Turbulent flow regime pressure-drop calculations at the boundaries between different layers (zeolite over soil) to analyze flow through porous zone.
Author details

Diana Barraza-Jiménez¹, Sandra Iliana Torres-Herrera², Patricia Ponce Peña¹, Carlos Omar Ríos-Orozco³, Adolfo Padilla Mendiola¹, Elva Marcela Coria Quiñones³, Raúl Armando Olvera Corral¹, Sayda Dinorah Coria Quiñones⁴ and Manuel Alberto Flores-Hidalgo¹*

¹ Laboratory for Scientific Computation, Faculty of Chemistry Science, Juarez University of Durango State, Durango, México

² Faculty of Forestry Science, Juarez University of Durango State, Durango, Dgo., México

³ TecNM/Durango Institute of Technology, Durango, Dgo., Mexico

⁴ Cinvestav-IPN, Unidad Querétaro, Qro., Mexico

*Address all correspondence to: manuel.flores@ujed.mx

IntechOpen

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


Chapter 6

External Flow Separation

Chandran Suren and Karthikeyan Natarajan

Abstract

The flow transit from laminar to turbulent over the surface due to adverse pressure gradient, that the region in between the laminar separation and turbulent reattachment is called Laminar separation bubble. It experiences on the many engineering devices as well as controls the aerodynamic and heat transfer characteristics. The way of transition formation differs based on geometry, flow configuration and method of transition initiations by a wide range of possible background disturbance as free stream turbulence, pressure gradient, acoustic noise, wall roughness and obstructions, periodic unsteady disturbance so on. This chapter discusses about the flow transition on airfoil and nozzle in general and focuses more on the transition process in the free shear layer of separation bubbles, free stream turbulence, and identification of separation point with the help of the CFD method.

Keywords: laminar separation bubble, turbulence intensity, turbulence separation, reattachment

1. Introduction

The transition from laminar to turbulent flow is extremely difficult and has eluded engineers, physicists, and mathematicians for more than a century, despite massive efforts. Given that transition may be observed in many engineering flows and has a significant impact on the aerodynamics and heat transfer properties of those flow systems, it has attracted a great deal of attention and research. Transition is so complicated because it can take many different paths depending on flow configuration and geometry, and the presence of many different flow disturbances, such as wall roughness or obstructions, free-stream turbulence, acoustic noise, pressure gradient, surface heating or cooling, suction or blowing of fluid from the wall, and so on, greatly influences the transition process.

It is commonly known that Osborne Reynolds was the first person to conduct systematic experimental studies of pipe flow transition in the late 19th century. William McFadden Orr and Arnold Sommerfeld pioneered the study of transition. They separately created a mechanism for explaining the start of turbulence, which was dubbed the Orr-Sommerfeld approach in their honor (more commonly known as linear stability theory). Active theoretical research of transition began in the early 20th century, following the Orr-Sommerfeld paradigm.

Numerical studies of transition, which included calculating a simplified, linearized version of the Navier–Stokes equations numerically, began long before computers were invented. Nonetheless, effective numerical studies of transition employing large-eddy simulation (LES) and direct numerical simulation (DNS) did not begin to emerge until the late 1980s, with significant development in the last two decades.
Transition has traditionally been divided into three broad types for wall-bounded flows.

1.1 Natural transition

When the free-stream turbulence intensity is less than 0.5% in an associated boundary layer, this transition happens. The transition process is initiated by two-dimensional (2D) instability waves known as Tollmien-Schlichting (TS) waves (primary instability), which are then followed by a three-dimensional (3D) instability (secondary instability), which leads to significant 3D flows with the formation of streamwise/spanwise vortices. The final phase of this transition process is known as the advance phase, which involves the collapse of these large-scale eddies into smaller flow structures and the creation of turbulent points that eventually merge into a turbulent boundary layer [1–6]. Natural transition is the most studied area compared to the other two categories of transition (a lot of work had already been done in the first half of the 20th century, mainly based on linear stability theory and some experiments) and therefore the transition process gets relatively much better understood. There are several stages involved in the transition process:

i. Receptivity stage – how disturbances are projected into developing eigen modes, or how they enter or otherwise cause disturbances in a boundary layer, are all examples of responsiveness stage.

ii. Primary instability – Small disturbances are amplified because of a primary instability (2D TS waves) in the flow, which is caused by the flow.

iii. Secondary instability – usually, once the disturbance reaches a finite amplitude, it

iv. Breakdown stage – Nonlinearities and perhaps greater instabilities cause the flow to excite a growing number of scales and frequencies. A growing number of scales and frequencies are induced in the flow by nonlinearities, with the possibility of increased instabilities.

1.2 Bypass transition

For boundary layers installed under sufficiently high flow disturbances, such as boundary layers on flat plates without a pressure gradient under turbulent free flow intensity greater than 1%, the transition occurs more rapidly and the 2D instability stage of the natural transition is skipped. Morkovin [7] coined the term “bypass transition” to describe this sort of transition. The skip transition turned into to start with visible as a mystery, because the turbulent factors have been created out of nowhere right away as compared to the natural transition. In the last two decades, numerical simulations with stability analysis (especially DNS - direct numerical simulation) have improved knowledge of bypass transition [8–16]. Despite the numerous proposed shunt transition mechanisms, a commonly regular description of shunt transition may be summarized as follows:

i. At high levels of free-flow turbulence, low-frequency disturbances penetrating the laminar boundary layer may undergo algebraic growth (called transient growth or non-modal growth, with further reference to the fact that this modality is not predicted as from the automode of the linear theoretical solution based on the equation Orr Sommerfeld and Squire), which leads to
the formation of longitudinal stripes. After P.S. Klebanoff, who was the first to analyse this phenomena and define it as a periodic thickening/thinning of the boundary layer [17, 18], these streaks are known as boundary layer streaks or Klebanoff distortions (or Klebanoff modes). They are disturbance zones similar to the forward and backward beams (high and low velocity lines) in the flow direction, which alternate in the wavelength direction with the wavelength of the order of boundary layer thickness.

ii. A laminar boundary layer with streaks is unstable, and the streaks expand in length and amplitude downstream. The transition is generally initiated close to the pinnacle of the boundary layer via few forms of inaction instability because of the interplay among low-speed tracks lifted from the close to wall area and excessive frequency disturbances within side the unfastened flow, that’s strongly damped by laminar shear. (Known as shielding shear) and it consequently cannot penetrate the boundary layer.

iii. After an initial burst of turbulent activity, a boundary layer is formed when the early bursts of turbulent activity combine.

1.3 Separated-flow transition

When the laminar boundary layer separates or when the laminar flow separates on the beveled/sharp/rounded front edge of the flat plate, transitions can occur in the separate flow-free shear layer. This is referred to as a separated-flow transition (or called separated boundary layer transition). It’s worth mentioning that transition has been classified into four kinds in some literature, the fourth of which is termed wake-induced transition [6, 19–22], since in turbomachinery flows, impinging wakes from the previous blade rows greatly influence the changeover process. The use of a single category (separate flow transition) to describe the transition in a separate laminar shear layer is too general or too vague. Walker [23] suggested in the early 1990s that, like the bypass transition in a connected boundary layer, the “bypass transition” might also occur in separated shear layers. Despite this, research on the issue of “bypass transition in separated shear flows” has been quite sparse. Furthermore, the separation may be brought on in numerous ways, for example, separation of the boundary layer on a flat plate because of and a mainstream gradient; geometrically brought on separation, or even in a few instances the separated streams re-connect to the floor to form separation bubbles whilst in different instances they by no means re-connect.

Section 2 of this study will explore the transition process in separation bubbles created by an unfavorable pressure gradient. Section 3 will focus on the influence of free turbulence levels on the transition process in geometrically induced separation bubbles where the separation point is a very short distance for the development of an attached boundary layer or no boundary layer development for the point of separation at all.

2. Transition in separation bubbles induced by an adverse pressure gradient

Adverse pressure gradient may cause the connected laminar boundary layer to split, resulting in a free turbulence turns in to forming position and transit into a stormy layer. This layer can be found in gas turbine blades at internal flows and at external flow it was found in aircraft wings and wind turbine blades. The stream
turbulent intensity of compressor/turbine regions was 20% which was greater compared to turbo machinery flows as nearly 5–10% and for wind turbine blade it was lesser than 5% [24].

2.1 Transition process under low free-stream turbulence

Experimental and numerical studies clearly describe about the free stream turbulent intensity in which the transition process occurs at this condition is due to without viscosity, the state which is likely to change and Kelvin–Helmholtz (KH) instability [25–32]. On comparing the TS wave are often lower than the rate of the upstream 2D instability waves propagate downstream. Additionally, lower stream, and tangential uncertainty process linked along with the deformation orderly 2D directed whirlwind as the KH rolls is responsible for the development of 3D movements. Because of the deformed KH rolls, a stream-wise vorticity develops in the stream. At the macro level, the large-scale coherent structures disintegrate into smaller size structures that tend to disrupt. This brings about turbulence in the mean reattachment point area. The TS uncertainty may be still there and interact with the KH uncertainty during the separated boundary layer transition process, and the TS uncertainty would play an important role in the failure of the turbulent in some cases, despite the fact that KH uncertainty usually plays a presiding role in the procedure [33–37].

In the squat level of the free flow stormy, we exit relatively unlike a fixed physical phenomenon with the first step of the procedure described above - the primary stage of uncertainty is well understood - has the perception of the transitional procedure in a detachment illusion. In the attached physical phenomenon passage, like K-type secondary instability, H-type secondary instability, or O-type secondary instability has reasonably well-understood secondary instabilities, whereas for detached flow transition, the existing knowledge of secondary instabilities is vague and numerical studies performed on imposed and freewill flat separation bubbles on a pinion occurrence found that the two possible secondary uncertainties were vigorous: elliptical uncertainty in curt region of the moisture flow and hyperbolic uncertainty in an articulate region of the moisture flow [27, 38–42].

2.2 Transition process under elevated free-stream turbulence

This work shows that turbulent intensity has a major impact on bubble entrainment that is increasing mean shear layer, reducing mean bubble length, making turbulent flow motion as early [24, 43–47].

Haggmark [48] done an experimental investigation into a flat plate under a grid, the separation bubble developing generated a turbulent intensity of 1.5 percent, and boundary layer streaks with less frequency in the outer layer and free shear layer which also causes high amplitude. Additionally, the two-dimensional waves created in the experiment by the flow visualization were not found. McAuliffe and Yaras [28] determined the effects of pressure gradient on separation bubbles created in a level plate with low pressure gradient at 0.1% and high-pressure gradient at 1.45% free shear turbulence levels by introducing DNS. Numerical Simulations were conducted with CFD code: ANSYS CFX. For spatial and temporal discretization, the second-order central and Euler backward differencing scheme was used. Primary finding is that at the low free-stream shear turbulence level, the acceptance of the laminar separated free shear layer happens through KH instability mechanism by minor disturbances but in high free-stream turbulence level, the separation of upstream occurs due to the rolling up of free shear turbulence layer because of
boundary layer streaks. When the separated free shear layer interacts with streaks through a localized secondary instability, turbulent spots are generated.

Balzer and Fasel [24] investigated the boundary layer separation caused due to free stream turbulence level by using DNS. The non-permanent derivatives were discretized using an explicit, Runge–Kutta method, and the spatial derivatives using compact differences. The turbulent intensity of various three cases was studied: 0.05%, 0.5%, and 2.5%. These case studies show that in the laminar boundary layer, stretched streaks appear at even the lowest free-stream turbulent intensity of 0.05% as shown in Figure 1. In this figure, the regions in which the Klebanoff mode is associated with acceleration ($u_0^{+0}$) and deceleration ($u_0^{-0}$). For 2.5% free-stream turbulent intensity it was found that the amplitude of these streaks increased significantly when the level of open stream turbulent intensity increased as shown in Figure 2.

While at 2.5 percent free-stream turbulent intensity the streaks are closely linked to the turbulent flow structures in the area 120x13, at 0.05 percent free-stream turbulent intensity the Klebanoff modes are weak and not directly connected. Additionally, the researchers discovered that separation continued to occur even in the case with the highest free-stream turbulence intensity (2.5 percent), and upstream of the separating bubble had no turbulence areas. The weird review expose such that the occasion without free stray (top of Figure 3), a distinct pit is clearly observed, linked to the invisible shear layer uncertainty (KH uncertainty). In addition to the higher free stream turbulence, this distinctive peak is still observed at a similar value as shown in Figure 3 (bottom). This confirms that, as demonstrated by the linear stability analysis, even in the event of the highest free-stream turbulent intensity (2.5%), the KH instability mechanism is still present. Therefore, they concluded that either the foremost curtail layer uncertainty and the increased 3D disburse level, peculiarly in the spurt wise trait occurred by free stream turbulence, were responsible for the turbulence flow. Results from the new numerical review study conducted by Li and Yang [49] of a separate adaptation to a border layer on a board like, with a turbulence nature vigor of 3%. Similarly, to the findings made previously by Li and Yang [49] that barrier layer trait (Klebanoff distortions or modes) was initiated crucial of the disunion. But even so, visualization reveals that the KH uncertainty is active, proving that there is also distortion in the KH flow.

In a certain tranche of the KH roll, it can merge along the traits together with the

![Figure 1. Gray scale contours of the stream-wise velocity variations for free-stream turbulence intensities of 0.5 and 2.5 percent in an x-z plane at $y = z(x)$ at $y = 1(x)$ [24].](image)
confused 3D structure swiftly ensuing. The existence of the KH uncertainty was established by their further stability investigation.

Istvan and Yarusevych [47] carried out an experiment on the adaptation from stratified flow in the bubble which is produced above the siphon side of a NACA 0018 pinion at 2 different Reynolds numbers (80,000, 125,000). To monitor drizzle growth on two of the spurts wise and spread the axes while investigating free stream turbulence vigor levels (0.06%, 0.32%, 0.51%, and 1.99%). The findings of them, indicate that the curtail layer is only rolling upward in vortexes to the middle transition point, which led to greater downstream vortex shedding, according to Figure 4. The site of curtail layer furf is pushed crucial as free stream turbulence vigor increases but curtail layer furf/swirl discard is still lucid detected as illustrated in Figure 4(d), compared to the observed in bottommost free-stream turbulence adaptation scenarios. Here, it suggests that the adiabatic curtail layer uncertainty (KH uncertainty) is still active beneath conditions of 1.99% free-stream turbulence intensity. However, like the appropriate orthogonal decomposition (PED) review, the wise streams spread from the partition layer crucial from the bubble is a significant role in the adaptation procedure for the higher cases of free-stream turbulence adaptation since the streams are provided to the spirit of speed flushes rather than the Spanish rollers.

Zaki et al. [50] conducted a thorough investigation on the impact of free-stream turbulence on adaptation in a compressor cascade. Five instances were evaluated, one without turbulence and four with varying turbulence adaptation at the creek: 3.25%, 6.5%, 8.0%, and 10%. The adaptation procedure observed on the strain surface is much differ from the observed on the siphon surface, since disunion happens barely in the absence of turbulence at the creek, whereas flow stays attached in all other instances. Under free-stream turbulence levels, the partition layer converts to turbulence crucial of the stratified separation site, guaranteeing that drizzle
attachment continues. In additional investigations, wake-initiated adaptation occurred previous the partition layer can divide [51, 52]. According to the findings of Zaki et al. [50], traits were observed and magnified as far crucial as 3.25% of the entrance turbulence strength (decompose to about 2.5% at the blade dominant lead). They discovered, the breakup of those trait did not go after the usual detour process, as an internal uncertainty comparable to that exhibited in classical TS waves’ subsidiary uncertainty was identified. However, they further revealed that the transition through the secondary instability of the streaks at greater inlet turbulence intensities circumvent was dominating. However, laminar separation continues the siphon surface and is regulated by partition layer traits that emerge crucial of the disunion position when the input turbulence adaptation is 3.25%. After the KH roll formation, they tend to become unstable and breakdown to turbulence.
“Also, Li and Yang [49] have shown that the KH rolls are not 2D but have extremely deformed fingers instead. The average results at the next greater level for turbulence inflow strength of 6.5% (declining to roughly 4% at the border of the Blade) suggest stratified disunion and the successive turbulence reassembly. They pinned that, however, that this was deceptive because the rapid drizzle meadow revealed the creation of turbulence smudge in few places where the partition layer remains fixed, as illustrated in Figure 5. Drizzle disunion occurs over the full span in the first two occurrence, as shown in Figure 5(a) and (b), however in the other two instances, as shown in Figure 5(c) and (d), drizzle disunion occurs just at a specific spread region and flow remains attached across the other region.

When the inlet turbulent intensity was further increased to 8% and 10% (decaying to 5.5% and 6.3% at the blade leading edge), they showed that the partition layer adaptation was associated with mean flow curvature and the adaptation was driven primarily by the detour procedure of an attached partition layer.

Simoni et al. [46] conducted experimental research employing time-resolved PIV instrumentation to evaluate the impact of free-stream turbulence adaptation magnitude on the composition and energetic features of a stratified disunion bubble at 3 different Reynolds numbers. Owing to unfavorable constraint ramp characteristic of ultra-high-lift piston blade outline, the bubble developed on a flat plate. They have been measured by three Reynolds (40,000; 75,000; 90,000) and 3 freely flow turbulence levels on the plate’s superior contour in the midspan (0.65%, 1.2% and 2.87%). The findings demonstrate that the disunion bubble shrinks as the Reynolds number and free-stream turbulence adaptation increase, with the separation bubble shrinking the most at the greatest Reynolds number (90,000).
and free-stream turbulence adaptation (2.87 percent) The imply spurt wise fleetness lineation depicted in Figure 6 did not reveal the presence of the bubble. For all save the lofty Reynolds number (90,000) and free-stream turbulence adaptation, the vortex shedding frequency observed was owing to the adiabatic curtail layer.
uncertainty (KH uncertainty) (2.87%). Proper Orthogonal Decomposition (POD) study confirmed the fact that vortex shedding did not occur at the maximum Reynolds number and free-stream turbulence shedding as shown in Figure 7. In this figure it is evident that POD modes are representing the turbulence shedding process in all circumstances, save from the largest number of Reynolds and free-stream turbulence shedding case. Figure 6 also confirms that when the free-stream turbulence intensity is increased to 2.87% at the Reynolds number of 90,000, the separation bubble is completely removed.

Previous investigations have showed that transition occurs more quickly when free-stream turbulence is elevated, in addition with a type of “detour adaptation” that considered in various research as a possible explanation. However, “detour adaptation” here refers to disturbances entering the disunion curtail layer and detour the curtail layer furl [28]. Whereas the major direct uncertainty procedure, TS Waves, is detoured through a detour adaptation in an associated partition layer. There is currently no indication that the direct curtail layer uncertainty procedure, the KH uncertainty, is detoured in the disunion partition layer adaptation under elevated free-stream turbulence. Several research have confirmed the presence of the KH instability up to 3% free-stream turbulent intensity, and a few investigations have showed that separation is suppressed at much greater free-stream turbulent intensities and/or at higher Reynolds numbers. Therefore, saying that KH uncertainty is detoured because a disunion curtail layer never exist longer is not a fair representation of the situation.

3. Transition in separation bubbles induced geometrically

The indicated part concentrates on the detached bubble adaptation geometrically. Detached bubbles are distinguished by the short distance that separates the separation point in the initial stage of adhere frontier layer, e.g., detached bubbles on the board like with a blunt/rounded leading edge [53–56]. The adaptation could occur only in the detached shear layer because of this. In several studies [57–65],

![Figure 7.](image-url)
it became clear that the adaption procedure is launched by the mechanism of KH uncertainty identical as in the situations detailed in the previous portion, under the low freely-stream turbulence. The transition process, on the other hand, can be considerably unlike under raised free-stream turbulence because at that point essentially nay connected extremities layer building before detachment.

Due to the lack of research, it is unclear how exactly the separation process takes place in separation bubbles. Experiments have been conducted on interim disunion bubble on a board like with a semicircular indigenous under various flow position and free stream turbulence levels, dubbed the T3L test case by the ERCOFTAC Special Interest Group on Transition [53, 66], but regrettably few complete quantitative effects on this test case have been performed.

The large eddy simulation (LES) from Yang and Abdallah [67, 68] was numerically used to study transitional separate–attached flow across flat plate with a blunt ledge of less than 2% of freestream turbulence intensity. The control equations were disconnected on a stumbled grid, and the sub grid pressure were resembled by an effective sub grid scale model. The crystal clear second order Adams–Bashforth temporal strategy was utilized for the mortal discretization, and the secondary order second order central differencing spatial scheme was used for temporal discretization. The research revealed that when free-stream turbulence is present, the mean bubble length is lesser by around 14% [61]. When no free-stream turbulence was present, the layer separating the flow parted earlier, as can be seen in Figure 8, where instantaneous span

![Figure 8](image-url)
wise vorticity is shown for the 2% free-stream turbulence case and a non-turbulence free-spurt scenario. Nonetheless, their flow visualization revealed the presence of the KH rolls, indicating the KH uncertainty. This was established by the presence of the aspect of peak in the spectrum depicted in Figure 9, which identifies the feature of the KH value [61]. Figure 10 depicts the isometric view of instantaneous spanwise vorticity of low and high stream free turbulence.

Langari and Yang [69] conducted a comprehensive LES analysis on a flat, semi-circular edge transitional boundary layer, under two level turbulence-free streams (0.2% and 5.6% above the leading edge). A separate domestic restricted volume LES code was used to simulate the simulations. Pressure–velocity decoupling was eliminated using Rhie-Chow pressure smoothing. Spatial discretization was accomplished using a second order central differencing technique, while temporal discretization was accomplished using a single stage backwards Euler approach. An effective secondary network model was familiar with the secondary network pressure. They showed that the unsecured deformation layer created within the disunion bubble viz. the Kelvin Helmholtz uncertainty mechanism for the low free-stream turbulence, consistent with numerous prior research stated above, is invisibly unstable.

It is a tiny boundary layer that is susceptible to free-stream turbulence disturbances and generates small amounts of turbulent kinetic energy. The uncertainty

![Figure 9](image9.png)

**Figure 9.**
Low free-stream turbulence scenario (solid line) and raised free-stream turbulence case (dotted line) (dashed line) [68].

![Figure 10](image10.png)

**Figure 10.**
In the situation of high free-stream turbulence and low free-stream turbulence, isometric view of instantaneous spanwise vorticity [69].
reviewed that the norm of the occurrence of the KH uncertainty is no longer appeased which forcibly suggests that the KH uncertainty has been detoured. This is farther proven by Figure 11 theirs flux displays, which for the high level of free-stream turbulence (5, 6%), the early stage of the transition process differs greatly from the low free stream turbulence case (0.2%). This phenomenon, which is difficult to detect in the disunion curtail layer, makes the creation of 3D structures possible, and 3D structures arise in the separated shear layer much earlier in the formation of the bubble's initial turbulence than in the span wise oriented 2D KH rolls scenario. They conclude that “detoured adaptation” occurs as the KH uncertainty stage is detoured when TS intensity exceeds 5.6%.

The actuator creates a micro-jet that is pointed in the general direction of the free stream and is aligned at an angle to the surface. The jet’s velocity changes on a regular basis in response to changes in the periodic excitation voltage. Periodic voltage signals at the required carrier frequency or pulsed actuation may be used to excite the actuator in this way, introducing periodic disturbances at a relevant hydrodynamic frequency into the flow. These two methods are referred to as continuous and pulsed mode, respectively [70].

An applied voltage signal range of 2 to 5 kV peak-to-peak was used to investigate the influence of excitation amplitude. It was determined that for each modulation frequency, the duty cycle was modified to generate the same momentum input every pulse regardless of the voltage amplitude. Furthermore, it is well known that the amplitude of the DBD plasma actuation is nonlinear to the applied voltage [71].

It can be seen that rms streamwise velocity variations are increasing in the separated shear layer and the reverse flow zone near to the wall. Aft in the bubble’s streamwise shifting velocity profiles, distinct triple peaks develop [72].

The impacts of measurement noise in mean velocity fields are well-known to have an impact on LST estimates. Stability calculations propagate the experimental error to estimate the uncertainty in LST forecasts [73].

Figure 11. Perspective views of the Q-criterion is surfaces: Examples of low free-stream turbulence and high free-stream turbulence are shown [69].
The flow becomes more steady and the amplitude of subsequent disturbances decreases as the bubble collapses. In this way, owing to the lower amplification rates and lesser momentum entrainment experienced by successive shocks, the smallest bubble state cannot be maintained. Because of this, the bubble grows in the second half of the transient to reach a quasi-steady state. To put it another way, when excitation is withdrawn from a bubble, it’s more stable at its commencement of transitory than when it forms without it. By eliminating the excitation, the higher-amplitude harmonic disturbances are replaced by a larger spectrum of lower-amplitude natural perturbations, resulting in substantially smaller velocity variations in the bubble’s aft part. The same mean bubble topology can no longer be maintained due to the decreased momentum entrainment, and the bubble essentially explodes, i.e., the size of the bubble quickly rises [74].

As a result, shear layer disturbances are more closely linked to the shedding frequency due to the repeated passing of vortices over the trailing edge, resulting in a larger upstream feedback loop. In comparison to the effects of manufactured disruptions, tone emissions have a little effect on the features of bubbles that form spontaneously [75].

4. Conclusion

This work gives an ideal review of the adaptation between the walls that have been categorized into three main groups: natural adaptation, bypass adaptation, separated-flow adaptation. Our present perception of those three major adaptation groups is summarized, with detached glide (or detached boundary layer) adaptation being the tiniest grasp in collation to natural adaptation and bypass adaptation in linked boundary layers.

This paper classifies two different groups of separation-flow transitions: those resulting from an adverse pressure gradient and those due to geometric separations. A boundary layer is present over a certain distance on the first sub-group of aircraft, but there is virtually no distance where one can be found for the secondary sub-group. It has been shown that the dominant main instability is KH uncertainty for the initial sort under truncated flow turbulent, but also TS uncertainty that interacts with KH uncertainty can be present. Some scientist used the parlance as “detour adaptation “to represent the adaptation process under elevated free-run turbulence but ‘detour ‘now does not mean that the KH stage is detoured because the KH level quiet exists below free run turbulent intensities of up to 3%. Even so the study has demonstrated increasing the free flow turbulent vigor to about 5.5%. Reduces the separations at the suction surface, with the separation at the suction surface with the separation influenced by the detour mechanism of adhere of the physical phenomenon. The indicated physical phenomenon is beard by several additional inspections that confirmed that the dissociation is in effect eliminated underneath adequately giant free stream turbulence. In adhere of the physical phenomenon and nay in an unoccupied shear layer, the usual detour occurs. In other words, it no longer means what it once did to say that KH uncertainty is detoured because the shear layer is now separated.

Many observations clearly reveal that the KH uncertainty is the superior technique in the secondary sub cluster under conditions of shallow free stream turbulence. Additionally, the evidence that compels the KH uncertainty phase surely detoured in the appearance of sufficiently strong free stream oil flow. In case of the secondary subgroup the detour adaptation occurs while unchained flow of turbulence potency is greater that is essentially distinct from the initial subgroup as the separation is eliminated in sufficient freight flow turbulence intensity.
References


sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0142727X15000569


[47] Istvan MS, Yarusevych S. Effects of free-stream turbulence intensity on transition in a laminar separation bubble formed over an airfoil. Experiments in Fluids. 2018;59(3):1-21


[71] Benard N, Moreau E. Electrical and mechanical characteristics of surface AC dielectric barrier discharge plasma actuators applied to airflow control. Experiments in Fluids. 2014;55(11):1846. DOI: 10.1007/s00348-014-1846-x


Chapter 7

The Phenomenon of Friction Resistance Due to Streamwise Heterogeneous Roughness with Modified Wall-Function RANSE

I. Ketut Aria Pria Utama, I. Ketut Suastika and Muhammad Luqman Hakim

Abstract

Surface roughness can reduce the performance of a system of fluid mechanics due to an increase in frictional resistance. The ship hull, which is overgrown by biofouling, experiences a drag penalty which causes energy wastage and increased emission levels. The phenomenon of fluid flow that passes over a rough surface still has many questions, one of which is the phenomenon of frictional resistance on heterogeneous roughness in the streamwise direction. In the ship hull, biofouling generally grows heterogeneous along the hull with many factors. RANSE-based Computational Fluid Dynamics was used to investigate the friction resistance for heterogeneous roughness phenomenon. The modified wall-function method represented equivalent sand grain roughness (\( k_s \)) and a roughness function were applied together with k-epsilon turbulence model to simulate rough wall turbulent boundary layer flow. As the heterogeneous roughness, three different \( k_s \) values were denoted as P (\( k_s = 81.25 \mu m \)), Q (\( k_s = 325.00 \mu m \)) and R (\( k_s = 568.75 \mu m \)), and they are arranged by all possible combinations. The combined roughness, whether homogeneous (PPP, QQQ, or RRR) and inhomogeneous (PQR, PRQ, QPR, etc.), results in unique skin friction values. The step-change in the height of the heterogeneous roughness produced a sudden change in the local skin friction coefficient in the form of overshoot or undershoot, followed by a relaxation where the inhomogeneous local skin friction is slowly returning to the homogeneous local one, which was explained in more detail by plotting the distribution of the mean velocity profile near the step-up or step-down. The order of roughness arrangement in a streamwise heterogenous roughness pattern plays a key role in generating overall skin friction with values increasing in the following order: PQR < PRQ < QPR < QRP < RQP < QPR. Those inhomogeneous cases with three different values of \( k_s \) can be represented by a single value (being like homogeneous) by the calculations provided in this paper.

Keywords: Heterogeneous roughness, Inhomogeneous roughness, RANSE simulations, Skin friction, modified wall-function
1. Introduction

The issue of using energy more efficiently on ships seems urgent, and how to do this is greatly helped by the existence of CFD. In the last three decades, CFD as a numerical method, which is very sophisticated that can help humans to solve various problems in the fields of science and technology [1–6], but at a competitive cost, has played a very important role in advancing transportation technology [7], especially in naval architecture [8]. With this highly sophisticated method, the need for increased energy efficiency on ships is greatly helped. In 2012, the International Maritime Organization (IMO) noted that the total emissions from the shipping sector worldwide were 2.2% compared to all human-made CO2 emissions [9]. This number was predicted to increase 2–3 times in 2050 if there are no prevention efforts [10]. There are many ways to save on the use of energy on board [11, 12], such as improving hull and propeller design for more hydrodynamic performance. With the help of CFD, efforts to improve energy efficiency can be made more accessible.

Caring about the cleanliness of the hull due to biofouling is one of the efforts to maintain the hydrodynamic performance to prevent energy waste. Roughness can increase friction resistance, and then power requirements increase, resulting in losses, which have a significant impact on large vessels such as the VLCC (Very Large Crude Carrier) [13] or ships with low Fr (Froude number) [14]. A roughness, namely tubeworm fouling, can increase the friction resistance of ships by 23–34% [15], while a heavily fouled ship hull can increase the friction resistance by up to 80% [16]. Due to the growth of biofouling on ship hull, fuel consumption can increase over the operational time and can increase significantly just in a year [17]. The total economic losses from biofouling, including fuel additions, cleaning, and repainting, can reach $15 million a year [18].

The phenomenon of the effect of roughness on fluid flow was first investigated by Nikuradse [19]. The mean velocity profile of the structure turbulence boundary layer of the smooth case (see Eq. (1)) is exposed to a downward shift in the log law region by a roughness to become a new velocity profile (see Eq. (2)) [20]. Thus, the concept of the roughness function ($\Delta U^+$) as the downward shift and the roughness Reynolds number ($k_i$) were used (see Eqs. 3 and 4). Where: $U^+$ is the non-dimensional mean velocity profile equal to $U/U_\tau$; $U$ is the mean velocity at $y$ (the normal from the wall); $U_\tau$ is the friction velocity defined as $\sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}$; $\tau_w$ is the shear stress magnitude and $\rho$ is the density of the fluid; $y^+$ is the non-dimensional normal distance from the wall defined as $yU_\tau/\nu$; $\nu$ is the kinematic viscosity; $\kappa$ is the von Karman constant and $B$ is the smooth wall log-law intercept; $k_i$ is equivalent sand roughness height. From the new velocity profile, there is an indication of an increased momentum deficit compared to the smooth case.

$$U^+_{\text{smooth}} = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln y^+ + B$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

$$U^+_{\text{rough}} = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln y^+ + B - \Delta U^+$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

$$\Delta U^+ = f(k_i^+)$$  \hspace{1cm} (3)

$$k_i^+ = \frac{k_i U_\tau}{\nu}$$  \hspace{1cm} (4)

The flow over surface roughness phenomenon can be simulated using CFD, which is generally solved by two different methods: modified wall function and
geometrically resolved. The modified wall function is a method in which the geometry model (mesh) remains smooth, and the roughness length scale represents the roughness, generally using $k_s$ (equivalent sand grain roughness height) as a variable for a roughness function ($\Delta U^+$) which will shift/modify the mean velocity profile. This method is only supported when using the RANSE (Reynolds-Averaged Navier–Stokes Equations). The modified wall function method is very effective for modeling large objects such as the hull of a ship, where the $k_s$ and $\Delta U^+$ values have been previously known and inputted, as was done by Demirel et al. [21], Song et al. [22], Andersson et al. [23], and also it can be used for propeller [24] and tidal turbine [25]. The modified wall function method prioritizes seeing results (impacts), such as increased drag, wake, and the like. Meanwhile, the geometrically resolved method used the real roughness geometry that formed from the mesh. These methods generally use to know how the $k_s$ value and the $\Delta U^+$ characteristic from a roughness. DNS (Direct Numerical Simulation) and LES (Large Eddy Simulation) are well known to be very good at doing this task. The geometrically resolved can also be done with RANSE as done by Atencio & Chernoray [26] with a difference of about 7% with their experimental results.

A reduction in hull performance due to roughness can be simulated using CFD with a modified wall function method with acceptable accuracy. Reynolds-averaged Navier–Stokes Equations (RANSE) simulation to study the friction resistance of flat plates due to the antifouling coating performed by Demirel et al. [27]. They used the roughness function from the experimental result of Schultz [28]. Using the Kriso Container Ship model, Demirel et al. [21] continued the CFD simulation to predict the impact of marine coatings and biofouling. Song et al. [22] also looked at the effect of biofouling on the ship's hydrodynamic characteristics, using a different roughness function. Anderson et al. [23] performed a comprehensive review and comparative analysis of different methods to model hull roughness. The comparison of acceptable CFD and experimental results was carried out by Song et al. [29].

Much of the literature reported assumes that the roughness distribution is homogeneous, but in reality, it is much non-homogeneous. Hull roughness, mainly that arising from biofouling, rarely occurs homogeneously. From a personal review in the field, the authors found that the biofouling growth was thicker in the stern of the vessel than in the bow, which may be influenced by the distribution of shear stress and flow compressive forces, which are more favorable for biofouling to grow better at the stern [30].

Many studies are looking at the roughness problems at an inhomogeneous pattern. The smooth-to-rough and rough-to-smooth patterns in streamwise direction were studied by Antonia & Luxton [31, 32]. In a streamwise phenomenon, the flow of fluid through abruptly different roughness conditions produces an internal boundary layer, which limits the near-wall layer, which senses the new surface conditions, from the flow further away from the wall, which keeps a memory of the upstream surface conditions before the surface transition [33]. The internal boundary layer and the local wall shear stress, at the transition of the two different roughness conditions, exceed the equilibrium value when the roughness is homogeneous and then change to relax according to the homogeneous roughness equilibrium value certain distance [34]. Experimental methods and numerical simulations carried out several studies related to this inhomogeneous roughness. However, the numerical simulations for solving this case are mostly DNS and LES. Few do that through the RANSE, as Suastika et al. [35] on a flat plate, and Song et al. [36] using the Wigley hull model.

The frictional resistance acting on the hull due to inhomogeneous roughness becomes important to be modeled and analyzed, considering that the hull roughness...
due to biofouling is mostly inhomogeneous. In a simple method where the ship hull is represented by a flat plate, then an inhomogeneous roughness is applied by dividing the plate into three equal parts, namely the fore, middle, and after. The parts are given different roughness values in the form of \( k_s \) and are arranged according to several combinations. From the simulation results on inhomogeneous roughness in the form of frictional resistance values will be compared with where if the condition is a smooth surface and some surfaces with homogeneous roughness. Then how are the three roughness values in the inhomogeneous condition correlated to become one roughness value (homogenized) which is close to the inhomogeneous roughness value. This CFD simulation uses the basis of Reynolds-averaged Navier–Stokes Equations (RANSE), where the roughness model uses a modified wall function. Research with variations in roughness that is streamwise inhomogeneous, which is then analyzed systematically, according to our knowledge is still a little done.

2. CFD modeling

A Reynolds-averaged Navier–Stokes Equations (RANSE) model, implemented in ANSYS Fluent, was used to solve the governing equations that can model turbulent flow over rough walls using modified wall function. The governing equations consist of averaged continuity and momentum equations, which for an incompressible flow without body forces, are given using tensor notation as described in Eqs. 5 and 6, respectively. Where \( i, j = 1, 2, 3 \), \( U_i \) is the mean velocity component, \( P \) is the mean pressure, \( \rho \) is the fluid density, \( \nu \) is the kinematic viscosity, \( u_i^f \) is the fluctuating velocity component, and \( u_i^f u_j^f \) is the Reynolds stresses [37].

\[
\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_i} = 0
\]  

\[
\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (U_i U_j)}{\partial x_j} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \nu \left( \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i} \right) \right] - \frac{\partial (u_i^f u_j^f)}{\partial x_j}
\]  

The realizable \( k-\epsilon \) with standard wall function turbulence model, which relates the Reynolds stresses to the mean flow properties, was used to close the system of Eqs. (5) and (6). The turbulence model is a two-equation model representing the transports of turbulence kinetic energy \( k \) and turbulence dissipation rate \( \epsilon \) [38].

The roughness function \( \Delta U^+ \) model used in this study is that proposed by Cebeci and Bradshaw [39], whose model follows Nikuradse’s uniform sand-grain roughness data [19]. Therefore, the roughness height utilized in this study is referred to as equivalent sand-grain roughness height \( k_s \). The generalized Cebeci and Bradshaw’s roughness function model is given in Eq. (7), where \( A = 0, \ k^{+}_{s; smooth} = 2.25, \ k^{+}_{s; rough} = 90.00 \) and \( C_s = 0.253 \). In which the power \( a \) is given in Eq. (8).

\[
\Delta U^+ = \begin{cases} 
0 & \rightarrow k^+_i \leq k^{+}_{s; smooth} \\
\frac{1}{\kappa} \ln \left[ A \left( \frac{k^+_i}{k^{+}_{s; smooth}} \right) + C_s \right] a & \rightarrow k^{+}_{s; smooth} < k^+_i \leq k^{+}_{s; rough} \\
\frac{1}{\kappa} \ln (A + C_s k^+_i) & \rightarrow k^+_i > k^{+}_{s; rough}
\end{cases}
\]
The boundary conditions were set for this study, as illustrated in Figure 1a. The inlet was velocity inlet where the free stream velocity prescribes the flow velocity \( U_\infty \). The outlet was the pressure outlet set to be hydrostatic to ensure no upstream propagation of disturbances. The no-slip condition is applied on the plate’s surface while the top and side boundaries are modeled as free-slip walls. The boundary conditions, governing, and turbulence modeling equations are discretized using a finite volume second-order method. These sets are then solved using a finite volume solver, utilizing a SIMPLE algorithm in which gradient calculations are carried out using the least-square cell-based method. The residual is set at \( 10^{-5} \) as a convergence criterion. For all simulations in this study, the plate length, fluid properties, and free stream velocity are kept constant. The plate length \( L \) is 30 m. The fluid is seawater with mass density \( \rho = 1025 \text{ kg/m}^3 \) and dynamic viscosity \( \mu = 0.001077 \text{ kg/(ms)} \). Finally, the free stream velocity is set at \( U_\infty = 9.77 \text{ m/s} \) (19 knots).

\[
a = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{\log(k^+_{i,\text{smooth}}/k^+_{i,\text{rough}})}{\log(k^+_{i,\text{rough}}/k^+_{i,\text{smooth}})} \right)
\]  

Figure 1.
The flow domain used in the simulations with three plate segments at the bottom boundary (a), and the hexahedron mesh with an exponential cell height gradation near the wall bottom boundary (b).
In CFD modeling, the distance of the frame against the wall is set to decrease exponentially as it moves typically towards the wall, as shown in Figure 1b. A hexahedron-type mesh is chosen, and it is arranged manually with adjustable grid size. It is crucial to determine the mesh size near the wall to obtain an appropriate value for the dimensionless normal coordinate $y^+$, defined as $y^+ = u \tau y / \nu$, where $y$ is the outward wall-normal coordinate. To model the roughness effects correctly, the $y^+$ value for the first cell center above the wall must be larger than the local roughness Reynolds number $k^+$. To ensure this condition is always satisfied, ANSYS Fluent will virtually shift the wall if $y^+ < k^+$. For the roughness cases considered in this study, a blockage effect of 50% of the roughness height is assumed, and the corrected $y^+$ value for the first cell center above the wall is given as $y^+ = y^+ + k^+/2$. In this way, the singularity issue is avoided, and fine meshes can be handled correctly.

3. Surface roughness modeling

In this study, we will investigate just single parameter variations, namely the roughness height $k_s$. This section will explain details of the $k_s$ setup and their possible combinations. Four surface roughness with different $k_s$ values are considered in this study, namely, smooth wall (S), small roughness height (P), medium roughness height (Q), and high roughness height (R). All three combinations of roughness P, Q, and R are considered to form either homogeneous or inhomogeneous rough walled turbulent boundary layer flow. For example, a three-surface combination of PPP, QQQ, or RRR forms a homogeneous roughness, while a combination of PQR, PRQ, QPR, etc., forms an inhomogeneous roughness, where those are described in Figure 2. These $k_s$ values are specifically chosen so that the average height of three different $k_s$ of P = 81.25 $\mu$m, Q = 325.00 $\mu$m, and R = 568.75 $\mu$m will give an average height equal of Q, i.e., $(81.25 \mu m + 325.00 \mu m + 568.75 \mu m)/3 = 325.00 \mu m$. The selected $k_s$ values are also designed to simulate the various stages of ship-hull biofouling growth, ranging from light slime [16] to about small calcareous fouling [15].

![Figure 2. Combinations of three plate segments resulting inhomogeneous (including fully smooth) and inhomogeneous rough surface conditions.](image)
4. Verification and validation of modeling results

4.1 Grid independence study

To ensure optimum numbers of cells are used in the final simulations, several grid independence tests using flat plate smooth wall (SSS) base cases are conducted. For each case, the overall friction coefficient \( C_F \) is calculated using the increasing number of cells in the simulation. The number of cells in the latter simulation is approximately twice than that in the former. The overall friction coefficient \( C_F \) is defined in Eq. (9), where \( D \) is the drag per unit width, \( \tau_w \) is the wall shear stress, \( \rho \) is the fluid density, \( U_\infty \) is the free stream velocity, \( L \) is the plate length, and \( x \) is the distance downstream from the leading edge of the plate. Furthermore, a percent error \( \varepsilon_{n+1,n} \) between the lower and higher cell numbers is defined in Eq. (10) [40].

\[
C_F = \frac{D}{\rho U_\infty^2 L/2} = \frac{\int_0^L \tau_w dx}{\rho U_\infty^2 L/2} \quad (9)
\]

\[
\varepsilon_{n+1,n} = \frac{C_F(n + 1) - C_F(n)}{C_F(n)} \times 100\% \quad (10)
\]

The results of the grid independence study are summarized in Table 1. The number of cells is varied from 750,000 to 6,127,550. Table 1 shows that the \( C_F \) value increases monotonically with the increasing number of cells, which is expected to reach an asymptotic value at a very large number of cells. The value of \( \varepsilon_{n+1,n} \) as listed in Table 1 decreases with the increasing number of cells used in the simulation. The results show that the error is very low (in the range 0.0206–0.131%), well below the recommended 2% from the literature [41]. Based on this grid independence test, \( N = 3,000,000 \) is chosen as an optimum number of cells for all the cases (including homogeneous and inhomogeneous roughness).

4.2 Verification and validation

In addition to the grid independence tests, further analyses are carried out for varied viscous-scaled wall-normal distance \( y^+ \) ranges of the first cell center above the wall. For the smooth plate SSS case, the calculation result is verified using the well-known Schoenherr’s friction coefficient and the 1957 ITTC (International Towing Tank Conference) ship-model correlation line. Schoenherr’s friction coefficient \( C_F \) is given in Eq. (11). It was adopted by ATTC (American Towing Tank Conference) as a standard for the clean hull skin friction resistance in 1947, and it is often referred to as the 1947 ATTC line. The second correlation is the 1957 ITTC ship-model correlation line, which is given in Eq. (12). A percent error is defined

\[
\varepsilon_{n+1,n} = \frac{C_F(n + 1) - C_F(n)}{C_F(n)} \times 100\% \quad (10)
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run number ( n )</th>
<th>Number of cells ( N )</th>
<th>( C_F \times 10^3 )</th>
<th>Percent error ( \varepsilon_{n+1,n} ) [%]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>1.788</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,522,950</td>
<td>1.790</td>
<td>0.1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>1.791</td>
<td>0.0332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6,127,550</td>
<td>1.791</td>
<td>0.0206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Friction coefficients \( C_F \) calculated using increasing number of cells in the simulations for the smooth plate (SSS).
between the CFD result and the 1947 ATTC line and, in a similar manner, between the CFD result and the 1957 ITTC ship-model correlation line to quantify the accuracy of the CFD results. The percent error in the latter case is calculated using Eq. (13).

\[
\frac{0.242}{\sqrt{C_F}} = \log_{10}(\text{Re} C_F) \quad (11)
\]

\[
C_F = \frac{0.075}{\left[\log_{10}(\text{Re} C_F) - 2\right]^2} \quad (12)
\]

\[
e = \frac{C_F;\text{CFD} - C_F;\text{ITTC 1957}}{C_F;\text{ITTC 1957}} \times 100\% \quad (13)
\]

The results are summarized in Table 3, showing \(C_F\) values calculated using different \(y^+\) ranges for the first cell center above the wall targeted in the simulations. Table 3 shows that for the SSS case, using a \(y^+\) range between 155 and 254 would result in the closest \(C_F\) value to the 1947 ATTC and 1957 ITTC lines with percent errors of \(e = 0.620\%\) and \(e = 0.814\%\), respectively. A smaller \(y^+\) range will result in larger differences, but the percentage differences do not exceed 1.76%, which is relatively small. Despite these anomalies, overall, the CFD and the 1947 ATTC or the 1957 ATTC line are small. Despite some discrepancies, for the smooth surface cases considered in this study, any \(y^+\) range between 64 and 254 will result in an acceptable \(C_F\) value with a maximum magnitude of percent errors of 1.57%.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Re (_L)</th>
<th>(C_F;1) (\times 10^3)</th>
<th>(C_F;2) (\times 10^3)</th>
<th>(C_F;3) (\times 10^3)</th>
<th>(C_F)</th>
<th>(e_{r,i})</th>
<th>(e_{c,q})</th>
<th>(e_{h})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H30_SSS</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>2.075</td>
<td>1.700</td>
<td>1.596</td>
<td>1.790</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H30_PPP</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>2.608</td>
<td>2.062</td>
<td>1.915</td>
<td>2.195</td>
<td>22.60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H30_QQQ</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>3.436</td>
<td>2.660</td>
<td>2.455</td>
<td>2.850</td>
<td>59.39</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H30_RRR</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>3.809</td>
<td>2.918</td>
<td>2.685</td>
<td>3.137</td>
<td>75.23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I30_QQR</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>2.607</td>
<td>2.736</td>
<td>2.759</td>
<td>2.700</td>
<td>50.82</td>
<td>-5.26</td>
<td>1.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I30_PRQ</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>2.607</td>
<td>3.057</td>
<td>2.473</td>
<td>2.706</td>
<td>51.12</td>
<td>-5.07</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I30_QPR</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>3.437</td>
<td>2.007</td>
<td>2.770</td>
<td>2.738</td>
<td>52.92</td>
<td>-3.94</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I30_QRP</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>3.436</td>
<td>2.951</td>
<td>1.846</td>
<td>2.745</td>
<td>53.29</td>
<td>-3.71</td>
<td>-0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I30_RQP</td>
<td>2.79 (\times 10^8)</td>
<td>3.811</td>
<td>1.988</td>
<td>2.484</td>
<td>2.761</td>
<td>54.21</td>
<td>-3.33</td>
<td>-0.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Overall friction coefficient \(C_F\) calculated using different ranges of \(y^+\) value for the first cell center above the wall compared with 1947 ATTC (Eq. (11)) and 1957 ITTC (Eq. (12)) lines for the smooth SSS case.
when compared with the 1947 ATTC line and 1.76% when compared with the 1957 ITTC line. This result is following the recommended $y^+$ range in the literature for smooth flat plate CFD simulations between 50 and 300 [42].

To model the roughness effects correctly, the $y^+$ value for the first cell center above the wall denoted as $(\Delta y^+)_1$, must be larger than the local equivalent sand grain roughness Reynolds number $k_r^+$, i.e., $(\Delta y^+)_1 > k_r^+$. However, when one employs a fine mesh near the wall, the $(\Delta y^+)_1$ value may have a smaller value than the $k_r^+$ value, i.e., $(\Delta y^+)_1 < k_r^+$. If such a case happens, ANSYS Fluent applies a virtual shift of the wall by increasing the value of $(\Delta y^+)_1$ with an amount $k_r^+ / 2$, such that $(\Delta y^+)_1 > k_r^+$.

To gain more insight into the CFD results for rough conditions, they are verified using the empirical calculation, Granville’s similarity law scaling method [43]. The simplified Granville similarity scaling can be calculated using Eqs. 14, 15, and 16. Where: $C_{F_r}$ is the coefficient of frictional resistance for rough condition, where the empirical formula as the foundation is taken from the approximated Kármán-Schoenherr formula [44]; $Re_r$ is the Reynolds number for calculate the $C_{F_r}$ using the empirical formula, which equal of the Reynolds number for smooth condition ($Re_s$) that is shifted as described in Eq. (15). Then, $\kappa$ is the von Kármán constant; $k_r^+$ is roughness Reynolds number; $\nu$ is kinematic viscosity; $U_\tau$ is friction velocity defined as $\sqrt{\tau/\rho}$ or approached by $U_\infty(C_{F_r}/2)^{1/2}$; $\tau$ is the shear stress magnitude, where to get it is necessary to do iterative calculations against $C_{F_r}$. The roughness function $\Delta U^+$ is from Cebecci and Bradshaw [39] in Eq. (7), according to this study.

The verification result using the similarity scaling from Granville [43] can be seen in Table 4. The calculation uses $e_{C;G}$, as described in Eq. (17). From the results of the calculation of $e_{C;G}$, it can be concluded that CFD modeling for homogeneous roughness can be accepted with the difference in error against the empirical is not exceed 1.8%.

\[
C_{F_r} = \frac{0.0795}{(\log_{10} Re_r - 1.729)^2} \tag{14}
\]

\[
Re_r = Re_s - 10 \left( \frac{\Delta y^+}{\text{wall}} \right) \tag{15}
\]

\[
\Delta U^+ = f(k_r^+) = f\left(\frac{k_r U_\tau}{\nu}\right) \tag{16}
\]

\[
e_{C;G} = \frac{C_{F_r;CFD} - C_{F_r;Granville}}{C_{F_r;Granville}} \times 100\% \tag{17}
\]

\[
k_r^+ = \left(\frac{k_r}{L}\right) \left(\frac{Re C_{FS}}{2C_{F_r}}\right) \left[\sqrt{2 + \frac{1}{k}} \left(\frac{2}{C_{F_r}}\right) + \frac{1}{k} \left(\frac{3}{4k} - \Delta U^+\right) \left(\frac{C_{F_r}}{2}\right)\right] \tag{18}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>$Re_L$</th>
<th>$C_F \times 10^3$</th>
<th>$e_{C;G}$ [%]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPP</td>
<td>$2.79 \times 10^8$</td>
<td>2.195</td>
<td>2.191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QQQQ</td>
<td>$2.79 \times 10^8$</td>
<td>2.850</td>
<td>2.880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRR</td>
<td>$2.79 \times 10^8$</td>
<td>3.138</td>
<td>3.195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4. Overall friction coefficient $C_F$ of homogeneous rough condition calculated compared with the similarity law scaling procedure from Granville [43].
\[ \Delta U^+ = \left( \frac{2}{C_{FS}} \right) - \left( \frac{2}{C_{FR}} \right) - 19.7 \left[ \left( \frac{C_{FS}}{2} \right) - \left( \frac{C_{FR}}{2} \right) \right] - \frac{1}{\kappa} \Delta U^+ \left( \sqrt{C_{FR}} \right) \]

(19)

The homogeneous roughness simulation results were also verified using other literature from Granville [45], as written in Eqs. 18 and 19. This method can predict the characteristic roughness function, \( \Delta U^+ = f(k_s^+) \), by plotting the predicted value of \( \Delta U^+ \) (Eq. (19)) against \( k_s^+ \) (Eq. (18)) with the difference in the overall drag results from the rough conditions \( (C_{FR}) \) to the smooth conditions \( (C_{FS}) \). Where, \( L \) is the plate length, \( Re \) is the Reynolds number, \( k_s \) is the roughness height, and \( \Delta U^+/\kappa \) is the roughness function slope, which is the slope of \( \Delta U^+ \) as a function of \( \ln (k_s^+) \). The verification results are plotted in Figure 3 and the simulation results successfully approached the planned roughness function model, namely from Cebeci and Bradshaw [39], with \( C_f = 0.253 \). Verification of the simulation results using Granville [45] method described in Figure 3. The results collapse on the roughness function used (Cebeci and Bradshaw [39]).

5. Results and discussion

A systematic analysis of the results from the inhomogeneous rough surface cases is given in this section. To study the roughness effects, the local \( (C_f) \) and overall \( (C_F) \) skin friction coefficients are calculated for both the homogeneous and inhomogeneous roughness cases. The effects from the roughness height and the roughness sequence in the streamwise direction are studied by analyzing the plots of local skin friction coefficient as a function of the length and plotting the mean velocity profile for the step up and step-down phenomenon and by comparing its integral values \( (C_F) \) for the different cases. We also calculate the skin friction coefficient percentage differences between rough surfaces (both homogeneous and inhomogeneous) and the smooth wall reference case and between inhomogeneous roughness cases (combination of PQR) and the homogeneous roughness reference case (i.e., QQQ). Lastly, we carried out the prediction of how the single \( k_s \) value of the homogeneous case that equal to the three different \( k_s \) that composed the inhomogeneous case.
5.1 Local skin friction $c_f$

The local skin friction coefficient $c_f$ is defined in Eq. (20). Where $\tau_w$ is the wall shear stress (obtained from CFD simulation), $\rho$ is the fluid density and $U_\infty$ is the free stream velocity. The streamwise length $x$ and lateral position $y$ for the inhomogeneous RPQ case are plotted in Figure 4. Generally, $c_f$ is plotted against $Re_x$, but in this case, $Re_x$ is represented by $x$ (streamwise distance) because we want to study the step-up and step-down phenomena. The factors of streamwise length ($L$) and freestream velocity ($U_\infty$), which are components of the $Re_x$ value, have different effects on the increase in friction resistance [48].

$$c_f = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho U_\infty^2/2} \tag{20}$$

### 5.1.1 Homogeneous and inhomogeneous roughness

Figure 4 shows that the rough-wall homogeneous cases have a higher $c_f$ than that of the smooth wall case at the same position on the streamwise. This value indicates that a rough wall surface indeed deviates from the smooth wall case and increases skin friction drag [19]. Within the homogeneous rough wall cases, the plots show that the highest $k_s$ case (RRR) has a higher $c_f$ value than those of the lower $k_s$ cases (Q and P respectively) at equal place. Such behavior shows that a rougher surface will experience an elevated wall drag compared with less rough surfaces. The four homogeneous cases (including the smooth wall case) show a similar monotonic decrease in $c_f$ with increasing $x$. This classical result of exponential decrease of $c_f$ with $x$ or $Re_x$ illustrates large friction near the leading edge of the plate (low Reynolds numbers), which decreases exponentially towards the trailing edge. Similar behavior has been reported in various experimental and numerical studies [15, 49].

For the inhomogeneous cases with step changes in the equivalent sand grain roughness height $k_s$ (PQR, PRQ, QPR, QRP, RPQ and RQP), the $c_f$ values show step responses following the step-change in $k_s$. For example, Figure 4a with PQR step changes case show an increase in $c_f$ every time there is an increase from P to Q and from Q to R height. Figure 4a shows that in the first one-third part of the inhomogeneous rough plate ($0 \text{ m} < x < 10 \text{ m}$) with $k_s$ value of 81.25 mm (P), the inhomogeneous case line (solid red line) collapses with the homogeneous PPP case (yellow dotted line) well. However, as the inhomogeneous case arrives at the start of the second one-third part of the plate ($10 \text{ m} < x < 20 \text{ m}$), where it has $k_s$ value of 325.00 $\mu$m (Q), the red line slightly jumps over (overshoots) the homogeneous QQQ case represented with a green dashed-dotted line, and then the red line gradually falls onto the homogeneous QQQ case. Finally, the last one-third part of the inhomogeneous rough plate ($20 \text{ m} < x < 30 \text{ m}$) has $k_s$ value of 568.75 $\mu$m (R), and the plot clearly shows that the red line slightly overshoots the homogeneous RRR case (dashed blue line) in the first few $x$ and then gradually collapses to the homogeneous RRR case. Such behavior is observed for all of the other five inhomogeneous roughness combinations (Figure 4b–f).

Such a jump in $c_f$, Andreopoulos and Wood [50] have reported values between one surface profile to another surface profile. They measured the response of a smooth wall boundary layer to a perturbation/disturbance caused by a short sandpaper strip. The measured $\tau_w$ behind the strip was around three times the undisturbed value (fully smooth case). The sudden jump in $c_f$ is followed by a
Figure 4.
The distribution of local skin friction coefficient $c_f$ along the plate length for the inhomogeneous PQR (a), PRQ (c), QPR (b), QRP (d), RPQ (f), and RQP (e) cases compared with the homogeneous SSS, PPP, QQQ, and RRR cases.
relaxation, where the $c_f$ is slowly returning to the smooth wall value. The relaxation rate was found to be very slow and Andreopoulos and Wood [50] were unable to record any full recovery, even at the last measuring point. As observed by Andreopoulos and Wood [50], our CFD results of local $c_f$ shown in Figure 9 also exhibit a slow relaxation rate. However, RANSE cannot pick up the small-scale turbulence structures near the wall that occur at the border between the two roughness zones, influencing the flow downstream. The wall model cannot fully capture the flow physics, but it provides us with some indications of the effect. Figure 4 indicate that the $c_f$ value of the inhomogeneous rough surface will recover the underlying homogeneous rough wall $c_f$ further downstream if the distance is sufficiently long. To quantify this, an averaged overshoot/undershoot will be defined and calculated in the following sub-subsection.

To see what happens to the overshoot and undershoot phenomena, the mean velocity profile of the difference $c_f$ values are plotted in Figure 5. The mean velocity profile plot was taken at a distance of 10.25 m from the leading edge. The step-up case where the $c_f$ value overshoot was taken in the PRQ (see Figure 4c) and RRR cases, while the step-down case, where the $c_f$ value was undershot, was taken in the RPQ (see Figure 4f) and PPP cases. The outer scaling method is used to compare the mean velocity of the profile, where $y$ is the vertical distance from the wall, $\delta$ is the thickness of the boundary layer taken 0.99 $U_\infty$, $U_\infty$ is the free stream velocity, and $U$ is the velocity at each $y$. The plot results show that in the roughness step-up where overshoot occurs, the velocity profile is shifted upward (see Figure 5a). Conversely, in the roughness step-down, where there is an undershoot of the $c_f$ value, the velocity profile is shifted downwards (see Figure 5b).

5.1.2 Overshoot and undershoot percentage differences

The overshoot and undershoot height of the flow seems to be based on the $k_s$ of the following roughness. For example, when we look into the cases PQR and PRQ in the first row of Figure 5a and 5b, the jump from P to Q is lower than that from P to R, resulting in a lower overshoot from P to Q than that from P to R. This also leads to a faster settling time for the P to Q jump than that for P to R case. Such behavior happens because R corresponds to a much higher $k_s$ value than that corresponds to the Q case. Such undershoot and overshoot raise a question regarding how much is

![Figure 5](https://example.com/figure5.png)

*Figure 5.* Comparison of the mean velocity profile plot at $x = 10.25$ m from the leading edge with the outer scaling method to see the overshoot phenomenon for the step-up roughness (a), and undershoot for the step-down roughness (b).
the difference in $c_f$ between the homogeneous and inhomogeneous cases. To answer such a question, a percent error $e_{i,h}$ is defined between the areas under the $c_f$ curves for the inhomogeneous and homogeneous cases described in Eq. (21), where the subscripts $h$ and $i$ refer to homogeneous and inhomogeneous cases, respectively. The integral boundaries and the surface roughness for the homogeneous and inhomogeneous cases correspond to each other. For example, $e_{i,h}$ for the inhomogeneous case QPR is calculated as described in Eq. (22).

$$e_{i,h} = \frac{\int (c_f;i - c_f;h) \, dRe_x}{\int (c_f;h) \, dRe_x} \times 100\% \quad (21)$$

$$e_{i,h} = \frac{\int_0^{L_1} (c_f;QPR - c_f;QQQ) \, dRe_x + \int_{L_1}^{L_1+L_2} (c_f;QPR - c_f;PPP) \, dRe_x + \int_{L_1+L_2}^{L_1+L_2+L_3} (c_f;QPR - c_f;RRR) \, dRe_x}{\int_0^{L_1} c_f;QQQ \, dRe_x + \int_{L_1}^{L_1+L_2} c_f;PPP \, dRe_x + \int_{L_1+L_2}^{L_1+L_2+L_3} c_f;RRR \, dRe_x} \times 100\% \quad (22)$$

Eq. (21) shows that if the boundary layer responded to the step-change instantly and there is no overshoot/undershoot from the homogeneous roughness curve, $e_{i,h}$ would be zero. A positive value of $e_{i,h}$ means that on average, there is an overshoot while a negative value of $e_{i,h}$ means that there is an undershoot relative to the corresponding homogeneous curves. The values of $e_{i,h}$ are tabulated in Table 2.

Table 2 shows cases with decreasing magnitude of overshoot in the following order: PQR > PRQ > QPR and cases with decreasing magnitude of undershoot in the following order: RQP > RPQ > QRP. A consistent trend is observed in all the cases with different plate lengths. The most significant averaged overshoot (1.87%) and undershoot (1.14%) are observed (PQR and RQP, respectively).

### 5.2 Overall skin friction $C_F$

Following the local skin friction analysis from the previous subsection, it is desirable to estimate the overall skin friction coefficient $C_F$ of the plates. This allows us to see the influence of individual roughness height $k_s$ or the combination of it in a more global way. The overall skin friction coefficient $C_F$ is given in Eq. (9). It is related to the local skin friction coefficient $c_f(x)$ by the relation described in Eq. (23).

$$C_F = \frac{\int_0^L c_f(x) \, dx}{L} \quad (23)$$

The corresponding overall skin friction coefficients $C_F$ for the plate segments 1, 2, and 3 are given, respectively, as described in Eq. (24). Where $x$ is the distance in the streamwise direction with the origin at the leading edge of the plate. The lengths of plate segments 1, 2, and 3 are denoted as $L_1$, $L_2$ and $L_3$, respectively.

Table 2 summarizes the overall $C_F$ and those for each plate segments ($C_{F,1}$, $C_{F,2}$, $C_{F,3}$). Table 2 shows that for the homogeneous cases, both the smooth SSS and the three rough cases (PPP, QQQ, and RRR), the overall friction coefficient $C_F$ decreases as the flow move from the upstream to downstream ($C_{F,1} > C_{F,2} > C_{F,3}$). The RRR case has the largest $C_F$ among the three homogeneous roughness cases due to its highest $k_s$ value.

### 5.2.1 Quantification of the overall skin friction between rough surface and smooth surface

Having obtained the overall skin friction $C_F$ from individual plates, quantification the change in drag penalty between one case to another is made in a more
simplified way. The first analysis we are interested in quantifies the roughness wall effects (both homogenous and inhomogeneous cases) on the overall skin friction relative to the smooth wall case. A percent increase in overall skin friction \( e_{r,s} \) due to roughness effects is defined as described in Eq. (24). The subscripts \( r \) and \( s \) refer to rough and smooth, respectively. The results are tabulated in Table 2.

\[
e_{r,s} = \frac{C_{F_r} - C_{F_s}}{C_{F_s}} \times 100\% \quad (24)
\]

Table 2 shows that the RRR case results in the highest \( e_{r,s} \) due to the highest \( k_s \) with a value of 75.23%. For the same reasons, the smallest \( e_{r,s} \), resulted from the H240_PPP case, with a value of 18.65%. It is interesting to note that the homogeneous H120_QQQ case with \( k_s = 325 \mu m \) experienced an increase in drag penalty of 52.62% compared to the smooth wall case. Such a value of roughness height represents heavy slime [16] or fouled with light calcareous tube-worm fouling [51].

A similar rough and smooth wall \( e_{r,s} \) analysis is also conducted for the inhomogeneous cases. The results show that the homogenous QQQ case (with \( k_s = 325 \mu m \) has a higher percent increase in overall skin friction \( e_{r,s} \) than the inhomogeneous cases. Although the averaged roughness heights for the inhomogeneous cases are the same as the QQQ roughness height, their representative roughness heights are smaller than the QQQ roughness height and depend on the sequence roughness heights in the streamwise direction. It is observed that the values of \( e_{r,s} \) for the inhomogeneous cases increase monotonically in the following order: PQR < PRQ < QPR < QRP < RPQ < RQP.

### 5.2.2 Quantification of the overall skin friction between inhomogeneous and homogeneous rough surface

Apart from looking at the percent increase in overall skin friction \( e_{r,s} \) between the rough wall and smooth wall, it is also desirable to quantify the effects of roughness inhomogeneity (combination of PQR) on the overall skin friction \( C_F \) with respect to the homogeneous QQQ baseline case. For that purpose, a percent decrease between an inhomogeneous roughness case and the homogeneous QQQ case is defined in Eq. (25).

\[
e_{i,Q} = \frac{C_{F;PQR} - C_{F;QQQ}}{C_{F;QQQ}} \times 100\% \quad (25)
\]

The subscript \( i \) refers to inhomogeneous roughness (variation of PQR) while the subscript QQQ refers to the homogenous rough wall base case. As has been noted above, the friction coefficient \( C_{F;QQQ} \) is chosen as a reference because the arithmetic average of \( k_s \) for the inhomogeneous cases is equal to that of the homogeneous QQQ case. Calculating skin friction from measured surface roughness would normally use a single roughness value which generally comes from the average of measurements over the hull. Thus, \( e_{i,Q} \) represents the error of assuming a single (average) roughness value for an in-homogeneously rough hull. A negative value of \( e_{i,Q} \) indicates that the \( C_F \) values of the inhomogeneous cases (combination of PQR) are lower than the homogeneous base case (QQQ). The opposite is valid for a positive value of \( e_{i,Q} \). Table 2 shows that the \( e_{i,Q} \) values are negative for all the inhomogeneous cases, indicating that the \( C_F \) values of all the inhomogeneous cases (combination of PQR) are lower than the homogeneous base case (QQQ). For the same plate length, the magnitude of \( e_{i,Q} \) decreases orderly in the sequence of PQR to RQP, indicating that the order of roughness arrangement plays a key role.
5.2.3 Prediction of a representative roughness height for an inhomogeneous rough surface

Having discussed the local and overall skin frictions, a question may arise: “Can we predict a representative roughness height $k_s$ for an inhomogeneous rough surface?” We do this prediction with the help of the method from Granville [45], namely Eqs. 18 and 19, as well as the minimum error optimization help iterated by the solver to calculate the portion of each segment, $L_1$, $L_2$, and $L_3$. The result of this work creates Eq. (26), where it is found that the segment $L_1$ has a more significant portion, namely 29.7%. The $L_2$ segment has a portion of 24.3% and $L_3 \approx 23.1\%$, where if all the portion of segments are totaled, the value will be smaller than the average value of the inhomogeneous $k_s$ (see Eq. (27)), $k_{s;i;p} < k_{s;i;a}$.

$$k_{s;i;p} \approx 29.7\% \cdot k_{s;1} + 24.3\% \cdot k_{s;2} + 23.1\% \cdot k_{s;3}$$ (26)

$$k_{s;i;a} = \frac{k_{s;1} + k_{s;2} + k_{s;3}}{3}$$ (27)

The verification of the equation for predicting the $k_s$ value for the inhomogeneous case is done with the aid of the Granville method [45], which plots the $\Delta U^+$ and $k_s^+$, as explained in Eqs. (18 and 19), respectively. The results of the verification are plotted in Figure 6, where not only the results of the calculation $k_{s;i;p}$, but also the results of the calculation of $k_{s;i;a}$ are plotted. From the plot results, it can be seen that, prediction using $k_{s;i;p}$ got a very good match to the roughness function used in this simulation, namely from Cebeci and Bradshaw [39].

6. Conclusions

Rough-wall turbulent boundary layer flow is a complex physical phenomenon that increases skin friction drag compared to the smooth wall case. Because the surface roughness of a ship hull fouled with biofoulings or other types of hull imperfections is often found to be inhomogeneous, it is crucial to consider inhomogeneous roughness in addition to homogeneous roughness. In this study, the effects of roughness inhomogeneity on the skin friction drag are investigated by modeling...
the inhomogeneous roughness pattern in a simplified manner using step changes in the equivalent sand grain roughness heights $k_s$, denoted as P, Q, and R.

Some of the findings from this study include:

- Such a step-change in the roughness height results in overshoot/undershoot of the local skin friction coefficient $c_f$, followed by a relaxation where the $c_f$ value is slowly returning to the underlying rough wall homogeneous $c_f$ value. A step up in $k_s$ results in an overshoot, while a step down in $k_s$ results in an undershoot in the $c_f$ values. In some cases where the jump happens over two significantly different $k_s$ values (i.e., P to R), the relaxation rate is very slow and unable to recover over the given streamwise distance fully. Cases with decreasing magnitude of overshoot are found in the following order: PQR > PRQ > QPR, and cases with decreasing magnitude of undershooting are in the following order: RQP > RPQ > QRP.

- The sequence of roughness arrangement in a streamwise inhomogeneous roughness pattern plays a key role in the resulting overall skin friction coefficient $C_F$. It is found that $C_F$ increases in the following order: PQR < PRQ < QPR < QRP < RPQ < RQP. This result is further reflected in the predicted $k_s$ values, showing $k_s$ increases in the same order: PQR < PRQ < QPR < QRP < RPQ < RQP. A change of roughness near the leading edge of the plate has a much more significant effect on the overall skin friction coefficient $C_F$ than a change of this near the trailing edge. In practical terms, limiting (cleaning) the biofouling from the bow of a ship is of greatest benefit and should be prioritized.

- The overall skin friction ($C_F$) in inhomogeneous cases (e.g. PQR) is smaller than the $k_s$ value with the same mean. Thus, the mean value of $k_s$ for the inhomogeneous case is less suitable for predicting the $C_F$ value. A new way to predict the $k_s$ value for the inhomogeneous case has been proposed in this paper (See Eq. (26)), where the value is very close to the simulation results that have been carried out.

Acknowledgments

This research project was supported by the Ministry of Research, Technology, and National Innovation and Research Agency (Kemenristek – BRIN) of the Republic of Indonesia under the World Class Professor 2019 Grant (Contract No. T/42/D2.3/KK.04.05/2019) and Master to Doctorate Program for Excellent Graduate (PMDSU) scholarship program batch III (Contract No. 1277/PKS/ITS/2020).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.
Author details

I. Ketut Aria Pria Utama*, I. Ketut Suastika and Muhammad Luqman Hakim
Department of Naval Architecture, Institut Teknologi Sepuluh Nopember,
Surabaya, Indonesia

*Address all correspondence to: kutama@na.its.ac.id

IntechOpen

© 2021 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[14] Hakim ML, Nugroho B, Chin RC, Putranto T, Suastika IK, Utama IKAP. Drag penalty causing from the roughness of recently cleaned and


[31] Antonia RA, Luxton RE. The response of a turbulent boundary layer to a step change in surface roughness


[50] Andreopoulos J, Wood DH. The response of a turbulent boundary layer

Chapter 8

CFD Combustion Simulations and Experiments on the Blended Biodiesel Two-Phase Engine Flows

Vinay Atgur, Gowda Manavendra, Gururaj Pandurangarao Desai and Boggarapu Nageswara Rao

Abstract

Biodiesels are the promising sources of alternative energy. Combustion phenomenon of blended biodiesels differs to those of diesel due to changes in physio-chemical properties. Experimental investigations are costly and time-consuming process, whereas mathematical modeling of the reactive flows is involved. This chapter deals with combustion simulations on four-stroke single-cylinder direct injection compression ignition engine running at a constant speed of 1500 rpm, injection timing of 25° BTDC with diesel and 20% blend of Jatropha biodiesel. Standard finite volume method of computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is capable of simulating two-phase engine flows by solving three-dimensional Navier–Stokes equations with k-ε turbulence model. Combustion simulations have been carried out for half-cycle by considering the two strokes compression and expansion at zero load condition. The model mesh consists of 557,558 elements with 526,808 nodes. Fuel injection begins at 725° and continues till 748° of the crank angle. Charge motion within the cylinder, turbulent kinetic energy, peak pressure, penetration length, and apparent heat release rate are analyzed with respect to the crank angle for diesel and its B-20 Jatropha blend. Experimental data supports the simulation results. B-20 Jatropha blend possesses similar characteristics of diesel and serves as an alternative to diesel.

Keywords: combustion, simulation, crank angle, compression, fuel spray

1. Introduction

Combustion plays a vital role in the chemical, electrical and transportation industries [1–3].

Understanding of the combustion phenomenon through experimentation is involved and expensive. In such situations, numerical simulations act as an alternative platform. There is a need to develop mathematical models for the reactive flows. Due to variation of density, the heat transfer and fluid motion inside the engine is unsteady and turbulent. Most of the simplified real process versions are based on the idealization of the cylindrical geometry models. Combustion
phenomenon is greatly influenced by fuel properties, fuel preparation and fuel distribution inside the cylinder. The advancement in computer technology is helpful in solving the complicated equations relevant to the turbulence-chemistry interactions.

Jafarmadar and Zehni [4] have studied the high-speed diesel engine combustion using AVL-FIRE code CFD. They have analyzed the peak pressure rise and heat release rate. They have made comparison of numerical simulations with experiments varying the fuel injection pressure. The KIVA group of codes will be helpful in performing diesel engine simulations with less computational time. The enhanced code and coarse meshes are utilized to simulate combustion in a heavy-duty Mitsubishi Heavy Industries diesel engine for the service loads, speeds, and injection pressure. The normal simulation time from IVC to EVO is reduced from 60 hours to 1 hour using 12 processors [5]. Various researchers have developed alternative codes and models for minimizing the simulation time of combustion [6–8].

Mirko Baratta et al. [9] have utilized CFD models and analyzed laminar flame speed for different fuel composition and mixture dilution rates. Michela Costa et al. [10] have performed simulations on premixed syngas and biodiesel as pilot injection. The combustion efficiency decreases, exhaust gas temperature and thermal efficiency increase with increasing the % of syngas. The reduced chemical kinetics model gives an improved solution. Amin Maghbouli et al. [11] have used a 3D-CFD/Chemical kinetics framework model to investigate the diesel engine/gas dual-fuel engine combustion process. Methane and n-heptane are used as natural gas representatives. Source terms in conservation equations of energy and species are calculated by integrating CHEMKIN solver into KIVA code. Pressure, ignition delay and heat release rate are in good agreement with experiments. Vijayshree and Ganesan [12] have performed CFD simulations for designing IC engine through combustion process analysis.

CFD studies thus provide flow visualization, optimal engine parameters and knowledge in combustion phenomenon, which are difficult to acquire from experiments. Experimental investigations are involved in obtaining the penetration length, velocity distribution, swirl ratio, tumble ratio and heat release rate. Modifications in engine design and parameters are difficult to implement. The task will be definitely a time-consuming process. CFD serves as a versatile and powerful tool for designing IC engine and gives insight into the complex fluid dynamics. Experiments on various blends (5–30%) indicate B-20 blend as viable in terms of performance and emission. Combustion simulations help in minimizing engine bench tests. Comparative studies are made in this article to examine the combustion behaviour of diesel and B-20 blend of Jatropha. Combustion simulations have been performed utilizing ANSYS Fluent 15.0 version. Combustion simulations are in line with those of DSC (differential scanning calorimetry) analysis with a heating rate of 10°C/min in atmospheric air.

2. Modeling and simulations

This section deals with the combustion simulations on the four-stroke single-cylinder direct injection compression ignition engine running at a constant speed of 1500 rpm, injection timing of 25° BTDC with diesel and 20% blend of Jatropha biodiesel. Standard finite volume method of computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is capable of simulating the two-phase engine flow. Three-dimensional Navier–Stokes equations are solved with k-ε turbulence model. The details of combustion simulations carried out for half-cycle by considering the two strokes compression and
expansion at zero load condition are presented below. Figure 1 shows the front view and 3D view of the geometry model. The model is a four-stroke diesel engine with 4 valves and 4 ports for air sucking inlets and hot gas outlets. The green portion in Figure 1 is the assembly of a cylinder and piston. Specifications are made from the standard engine KIRLOSKAR AV-1 model. The mathematical models in CFD begin with representation of combustion chamber geometry (meshing of engine). The meshing of the geometry model Figure 2 is generated using the pre-processor of ANSYS Fluent 15.0 version.

The fluid chamber bottom of ICE is modelled with 450,570 elements and 470,654 nodes. The fluid chamber top of ICE is modelled with 9795 elements and 13,544 nodes. Fluid piston of ICE is modelled with 66,443 elements and 73,360 nodes. The model domain consists of 526,808 elements and 557,558 nodes. Mesh

Figure 1.
Geometry model. (a) Front view. (b) 3D view.

Figure 2.
Geometry mesh.
parameters of IC sector are: Reference size = 0.947 mm; Minimum mesh size = 0.19 mm; Maximum mesh size = 0.474 mm; and the chamber body mesh size = 1.487 mm with 3 inflation layers.

The complex physical phenomenon of combustion flows in IC engines (see Figure 2) can be understood by solving the following 3-Dimensional Naiver-Stokes (N-S) equations with the Reynolds’s Average Navier–Stokes (RANS) model [13–15] and the k-ε turbulence model [16, 17].

N-S equations:

\[ \frac{\partial v_j}{\partial x_j} = 0 \quad \text{(1)} \]

\[ \rho \left( \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial t} + v_j \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial x_j} \right) = - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left( \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial x_j} \right) \quad \text{(2)} \]

RANS model:

\[ \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial x_j} = 0 \quad \text{(3)} \]

\[ \rho \left( \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial t} + \bar{v}_j \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial x_j} \right) = \frac{\partial \bar{P}}{\partial x_i} + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left( \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial x_j} \right) - \rho \frac{\partial \bar{u}' u'_{ij}}{\partial x_j} \quad \text{(4)} \]

\[ -\rho u' u'_i = \mu \left( \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial \bar{v}_j}{\partial x_i} \right) \quad \text{(5)} \]

\[ \rho \left( \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial x_j} \right) = - \frac{\partial \bar{P}}{\partial x_i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ (\mu + \mu_t) \frac{\partial \bar{v}_i}{\partial x_j} \right] \quad \text{(6)} \]

k-ε turbulence model:

\[ \rho \left( \frac{\partial k}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial (k v_j)}{\partial x_j} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_k} \right) \frac{\partial k}{\partial x_j} \right] + \mu_t \gamma^2 - \rho \xi \quad \text{(7)} \]

Here \( \rho \) is density; \( \mu \) is dynamic viscosity; \( u \) and \( v \) are velocity components in \( x \) and \( y \) directions; \( p \) refers to pressure; \( \mu_t \) is the eddy or turbulent viscosity; \( \xi \) is the rate of heat dissipation; \( k \) is the turbulent kinetic energy; \( \sigma_k \approx 1 \), is model constant. The RANS models are created with variations referred to over bars and apostrophes in Eqs. (3)–(6) for incompressible fluids. Eqs. (5) and (6) are used for evaluating the Reynolds’s stress equivalent to the average gradients of velocity (equivalent to shear stress). The k-ε turbulence model (7) will be used for the gas and liquid phase [18].

Finite volume equations are crucial for CFD simulations to handle fluid boundary layers on surfaces [19, 20]. The shear gap is heavily influenced by boundary conditions. Fluid near the wall (i.e., layer close to the wall) is the viscous sub-layer, whereas above this layer is dominated by turbulent shears. The laminar pressure-stress relation is

\[ \frac{v \left( C_{\mu}^0 \frac{v}{\rho} \right)^{0.25}}{v} = v^* = y^* = \frac{\rho C_{\mu}^0 \frac{v}{\rho}}{\mu} \quad \text{(8)} \]

Here \( y \) is the cell’s close-to-wall position; \( v \) is the medium fluid speed; and \( C_{\mu} \) is nearly equal to 0.09. It is more precise to calculate near-wall gradients using constrained equivalences when the laminar stress–strain relationship is important.
The near-wall grid involves substantially larger number of cells, which increases computational time.

The temperature at the ICE-cylindrical chamber bottom and top surfaces is 567 K. The ICE-cylindrical-piston wall temperature is also specified as 567 K. The wall temperature of ICE-piston is 645 K. The wall temperature is 602 K on ICE-sector-top-faces. Relaxation of crank angles are: Engine speed = 1500 rev/min.; Crank radius = 55 mm; Piston pin-offset = 0 mm; Connecting rod length = 165 mm; Cylinder bore length = 110 mm; and Cylinder bore diameter = 90 mm. Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Dimension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X-Position</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y-Position</td>
<td>-0.00012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-Position</td>
<td>2E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X-Axis</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y-Axis</td>
<td>-0.34202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-Axis</td>
<td>0.939693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diameter (m)</td>
<td>2.54E-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporating Species</td>
<td>C7h16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature (K)</td>
<td>366.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Crank Angle (deg)</td>
<td>721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Crank Angle (deg)</td>
<td>742.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cone Angles (deg)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cone Radius (deg)</td>
<td>1.27E-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Flow Rate (kg/s)</td>
<td>1.333E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity Magnitude (m/s)</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Injection Properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuel</th>
<th>Calorific value (MJ/kg)</th>
<th>Kinematic Viscosity @40°C (cst)</th>
<th>Cetane value</th>
<th>Density (kg/m³)</th>
<th>Flash point (°C)</th>
<th>Pour point (°C)</th>
<th>Cloud point (°C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIESEL</td>
<td>44.22</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>47.8</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOME</td>
<td>39.79</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>862.2</td>
<td>182.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-20 JOME</td>
<td>44.10</td>
<td>3.99</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>840.2</td>
<td>93.5</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Biodiesel and diesel properties [2].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuel</th>
<th>Thermal Conductivity (W/mK)</th>
<th>Specific Heat (MJ/m³K)</th>
<th>Thermal Diffusivity (mm²/s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diesel</td>
<td>0.3390</td>
<td>0.2563</td>
<td>1.323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOME</td>
<td>0.2537</td>
<td>0.5773</td>
<td>0.4083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-20 JOME</td>
<td>0.3090</td>
<td>0.3894</td>
<td>0.7934</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Thermo-physical properties of diesel and biodiesel.
provides the injection properties. Tables 2 and 3 provide thermo-physical properties of diesel, Jatropha oil methyl ester (JOME) and its B-20 blend for combustion simulations. The properties are measured from TPS 500S with Kapton and Teflon sensors.

Fuel starts to penetrate into the combustion chamber at 728°C for the diesel as well as biodiesel. Due to the high viscosity of the B-20 Jatropha leads to poor atomization. As in [21], the temperature rise during the fuel spray is around 2770°C for diesel and 2670°C for biodiesel (see Figures 3 and 4). As in [22], B-20 Jatropha exhibits high magnitude of velocity for atomization due to viscosity on fuel spray. Hot air presence prior to the fuel injection evaporates the fuel just beyond fixed length (which is called a break-up the length). Engine cylinder spray is around 50–100 atmosphere. At that time, fuel is injected into the chamber. Since the

![Figure 3]
Visualization of spray at 728°C for diesel.

![Figure 4]
Visualization of spray at 728°C for B-20 Jatropha.
high-velocity jet has to mix with compressed air in a small interval of time thereby B-20 blend exhibits slightly low velocity magnitude (see Figures 5 and 6).

Fuel injection starts at 724°C and ends at 740°C. During fuel injection temperature varies from 500 to 2770°C. But at the end of the compression stroke, diesel temperature varies from 500 to 2360°C, whereas biodiesel temperature varies from 500 to 2180°C. Since B-20 blend is having less heat of vaporization when compared to that of diesel, heat transfer lowers the local air temperature as observed in [23]. Similarly, the magnitude of velocity for B-20 blend is slightly lower than that of diesel (see Figures 5 and 6).

Figures 7 and 8 show the variation of temperature after the combustion for diesel and B-20 Jatropha. Temperature varies from 443 to 705°C for the diesel, whereas it varies from 437 to 685°C for biodiesel. Slightly low temperature variation is noticed for the B-20 blend. This could be due to high diffusion burning phase for
Due to increase in volatility of the slow-burning biodiesel, burning time is significantly high for B-20 as in [24]. It is noted at the end of the expansion stroke that the velocity magnitude for diesel varies up to 9.34 m/s, whereas in case of B-20 blend, it varies up to 9.4 m/s. Some amount of residual gases present in the engine at the end of expansion stroke.

3. Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC) Experiments

DSC experiments are performed under air atmosphere to diesel, Jatropha oil methyl ester (JOME), and its B-20 blend at 10°C/min in Universal TA instruments with alumina pan. Performing experiments on liquid samples is difficult due to evaporation and non-stability of complex during heating. Hermetically sealed pans
are used in experiments with universal cramper. Two types of calibration are performed on instrument: (i) Initially with T-Zero (Temperature) calibration; and (ii) Enthalpy calibration. Initially Experiments are performed without the samples to get baseline further with known material (sapphire or Al₂O₃) heat of fusion is calculated by heating up to its melting point. Heat of fusion value is compared with theoretical estimates.

4. Mesh convergence study

Convergence study is made by varying mesh (See Figure 9). Computational domain is chosen for three different meshes (430,542, 557,558 and 662,731). Maximum deviation of 9.4% is observed in results by increasing the number of meshes from 430,542 to 557,558. Further increasing to 662,731, maximum deviation of 1.3% is observed. From this study, number of meshes finalized for computation is 557,558.

5. Results and discussion

Deformation on the working fluid increases due to viscous shear stress. Thereby its internal energy increases at the expense of its turbulent kinetic energy. During compression, the airflow is forced into the piston and the swirl rotational velocity increases at the end of the compression stroke. The radius is reduced while the momentum is conserved leading to increase in angular velocity. When the piston moves down, reverse trend happens. The flow slows down due to the friction against the combustion chamber walls [25].

Velocity magnitude in Figure 10 shows little variation from 570° to 725° and large variation where injection starts at 725° and ends at 748°. Biodiesels show slightly low velocity magnitudes resulting in the time delay. The penetration length in Figure 11 can be divided into 3 phases as in. [26]. In the initial phase, there is no penetration length (i.e., zero) for the crank angles from 722° to 725°. In the second phase, the penetration length increases rapidly from starting to ending of injection period for the crank angles from 725° to 737°, which indicates more amount of fuel injected inside the engine cylinder. Similar phenomenon is observed for the biodiesel with less penetration length.
Turbulence is of the major concern in the engine cylinder. The diffusion in the engine cylinder results from the local fluctuations in the flow field. This leads to the enhanced rates of momentum, heat and mass transfer yielding to the satisfactory engine operation. The engine flows involve complicated shear layer combination, boundary layer, and reticulating regions [27]. As the flow is unsteady it exhibits cycle by cycle fluctuations. In diesel engine swirl is used for rapid mixing between the inducted charge and the injected fuel. It is also used for speeding the combustion process. Figure 12 shows the swirl ratio versus crank angle for diesel and B-20 Jatropha. For diesel and biodiesel compression starts at 570.25 deg. crank angle with a temperature of 404°C and ends at 712° CA with temperature 1008°C, Swirl ratio varies from 1.3 to 0.89 during the CA 570° to 830° for the biodiesel swirl ratio varies

**Figure 10.**
Magnitude of velocity versus crank angle.

**Figure 11.**
Penetration length versus Crank angle.
from 1.3 to 0.92 with same crank angle. B-20 JOME is having high viscosity when compared to that of diesel, which may lead to the complicated shear layer combination thereby increasing the thickness of the boundary layer.

Tumble ratio strongly affects the mixture formation. The high-pressure fuel injection certainly disturbs the bulk motion of the cylinder in the engine. The effect of fuel injection pressure on bulk motion of air is negligible because of symmetrical positioning of the fuel injector holes about the axis of the injector. The tumble ratio in Figure 13 decreases (from \(-0.03\) to \(-0.42\)) initially from \(570^\circ\) to \(700^\circ\) CA and again increases (from \(-0.42\) to \(0\)) during the combustion stroke (i.e., from \(720\) to \(800^\circ\) CA). In case of B-20 JOME, tumble ratio decreases from \(-0.03\) to \(0.44\) and increases from \(0.44\) to \(0.03\). For biodiesel tumble ratio, there are some fluctuations from \(700^\circ\) to \(720^\circ\) CA. During that situation, piston is nearer to the TDC and fuel injection happens period. This phenomenon may be due to the presence of oxygen content in biodiesels leading to the oxidation process. This behaviour can be noticed from the temperature contour plot for diesel and biodiesel. Tumble ratio does not vary much till certain crank angle degree and for the reduced volume of high
combustion chamber. Tumble ratio is found to be high at high engine speeds during the fuel injection phase because of high piston velocity helping tumble motion [28]. Peak pressure rise depends on the combustion rate during the initial phase. In turn it depends on the amount of fuel present in the uncontrolled combustion phase. The volatility of the slow-burning biodiesel increases the combustion duration thereby giving the high rate of pressure rise (see Figure 14).

Premixed burning phase associated with high heat release rate is significant to the diesel. It gives high thermal efficiency for the diesel. Figure 15 shows apparent heat release rate (AHRR) versus crank angle. From the heat release rate graph, one can analyse the occurrence of short premixed heat release flame for the esters. Diffusion burning phase under the second peak is high for biodiesel when compared to that of diesel. This may be due to viscosity of biodiesels on fuel spray, reduction of air entrainment and fuel-air mixing rates. Biodiesels possess low latent heat of vaporization. Thereby, heat transfer lowers local air temperature [29]. The heat release rate for the biodiesel is found to be low when compared to that of diesel.

![Static pressure versus crank angle](image1.png)

**Figure 14.**
Static pressure versus crank angle.

![Apparent heat release rate (AHRR) versus crank angle](image2.png)

**Figure 15.**
Apparent heat release rate (AHRR) versus crank angle.
Figure 16 shows the comparison of DSC combustion curves. Generally, combustion process of organic fuels exhibit exothermic reaction in air due to double bond presence [30]. JOME consists of the carbon number varying from 14 to 20 (i.e., C\textsubscript{14} to C\textsubscript{20}) which decomposes in the range of 30–240°C. JOME exhibits 298°C peak temperature of combustion with 84 J/g enthalpy. Biodiesel in engine results in hard burning with less enthalpy [31, 32]. Combustion curve of B-20 exhibits 268°C peak temperature with 147.5 J/g enthalpy, which is comparable to that of diesel having 138 J/g enthalpy. This indicates that combustion of B-20 JOME is close to that of diesel. Combustion of diesel molecules takes place initially followed by biodiesel [33, 34]. B-20 JOME combustion starts early resulting in better combustion when compared to JOME and diesel with high reaction region. During the initial phase of biodiesel combustion short pre-mixed flame occurs followed by diffusion burning phase requiring blending [34]. B-20 JOME indicates that JOME and diesel molecules mixed perfectly and homogenous mixture occurs at 20%. Therefore, performance of B-20 blend is close to that of diesel.

6. Conclusions

Combustion simulations are performed on the four-stroke single-cylinder direct injection compression ignition engine running at a constant speed of 1500 rpm, injection timing of 25° BTDC with diesel and 20% blend of Jatropha biodiesel. Standard FVM (finite volume method) of CFD (computational fluid dynamics) is considered while simulating the two-phase engine flow. 3-Dimensional N-S (Navier–Stokes) equations are solved with k-ε turbulence model.

- Results of combustion simulations are presented for half-cycle by considering the two strokes compression and expansion at zero load condition. The physiochemical properties of B-20 blend differ significantly with those of diesel. The processes like fuel injection, mixture propagation, and combustion differ significantly. For 570° to 830° CA, swirl ratio varies from 1.3 to 0.89 for diesel, whereas it varies from 1.3 to 0.92 for B-20 JOME. For 720°-800° CA, tumble ratio decreases from $-0.03$ to $-0.42$ and increases to zero during the combustion stroke. For B-20 JOME, tumble ratio decreases from $-0.03$ to $-0.44$ and increases to $-0.03$ for the same CA. Some fluctuations are observed in the biodiesel tumble ratio from 700° to 720°CA.
• Combustion simulations confirm the B-20 blend as an alternative for diesel. DSC profiles of the diesel and B-20 JOME show endothermic peak, which is related to vaporization of methyl esters for B-20 JOME and volatilization of small fraction for the diesel.

• Biodiesel exhibits high enthalpy despite combustion of the engine, and causing serious engine problems. B-20 blend exhibits high enthalpy when compared to that of diesel with reduced peak temperature. Biodiesel exhibits high enthalpy despite of satisfactory performance as a fuel, its high viscosity causing poor fuel atomization. The trend of simulations matches with DSC results.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge the encouragements received from the Visvesvarayya Technological University Belgaum and the Koneru Lakshmaiah Educational Foundation, deemed to be University, Vaddeswaram, India.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests.

Author details

Vinay Atgur1,2, Gowda Manavendra1, Gururaj Pandurangarao Desai3 and Boggarapu Nageswara Rao2*

1 Department of Mechanical Engineering, Bapuji Institute of Engineering and Technology (BIET), Davangere, Karnataka, India

2 Department of Mechanical Engineering, Koneru Lakshmaiah Education Foundation (KLEF), Deemed to be University, Guntur, Andhra Pradesh, India

3 Department of Chemical Engineering, Bapuji Institute of Engineering and Technology (BIET), Davangere, Karnataka, India

*Address all correspondence to: bnrao52@rediffmail.com

© 2022 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[34] Almazrouei M, Janajreh I. Thermogravimetric study of the combustion characteristics of biodiesel
Chapter 9

Comparison of CFD and FSI Simulations of Blood Flow in Stenotic Coronary Arteries

Violeta Carvalho, Diogo Lopes, João Silva, Hélder Puga, Rui A. Lima, José Carlos Teixeira and Senhorinha Teixeira

Abstract

Cardiovascular diseases are amongst the main causes of death worldwide, and the main underlying pathological process is atherosclerosis. Over the years, fatty materials are accumulated in the arterial which consequently hinders the blood flow. Due to the great mortality rate of this disease, hemodynamic studies within stenotic arteries have been of great clinical interest, and computational methods have played an important role. Commonly, computational fluid dynamics methods, where only the blood flow behavior is considered, however, the study of both blood and artery walls’ interaction is of foremost importance. In this regard, in the present study, both computational fluid dynamics and fluid-structure interaction modeling analysis were performed in order to evaluate if the arterial wall compliance affects considerably the hemodynamic results obtained in idealized stenotic coronary models. From the overall results, it was observed that the influence of wall compliance was noteworthy on wall shear stress distribution, but its effect on the time-averaged wall shear stress and on the oscillatory shear index was minor.

Keywords: atherosclerosis, blood flow, coronary arteries, fluid-structure interaction, computational fluid dynamics

1. Introduction

Over the last year, COVID-19 has been the most widely spoken and researched disease worldwide and, inevitably, other existing pathologies were moved to the background. Amongst these, cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) should be highlighted because they still are by far the major contributor to global mortality [1]. CVDs are mainly caused by a blockage that prevents blood from flowing properly, known as atherosclerosis [2, 3]. This is a complex disease that affects medium and large size arteries and consists of a build-up of fatty deposits on the inner walls of the blood vessels, hampering the blood flow through the body [4]. The effect of atherosclerosis can be exacerbated by other diseases that affect blood circulation. Particularly, it has been shown that patients with COVID-19 are prone to develop blood clots on both arteries and veins [5], and thus atherosclerosis may be an even more important factor to global mortality.

Given the prevalence of this disease, atherosclerosis has been intensely studied through both cardiovascular modeling and experimental procedures, as reviewed
elsewhere [6–9]. Nevertheless, with the growing trend of greater computer power, computational approaches have become a valuable, cheaper, and efficient alternative for numerous researchers to predict blood flow behavior [10–13].

There are two main approaches for simulating blood flow, computational fluid dynamics (CFD) and fluid-structure interaction (FSI). In the first one, the arterial wall is assumed as rigid, while in the second one, arteries are considered elastic and the interaction between the blood and the arterial walls are included in the simulation [14]. Although CFD has been widely applied in the study of blood flow under pathological conditions in virtue of lower computational cost [15–20], since FSI provides a more realistic simulation of the human vasculature behavior, it has received increasing interest [21, 22]. Nonetheless, this approach requires significantly more computational effort, and the foremost difficulty is stability and convergence [23, 24].

In order to evaluate if the differences between CFD and FSI results are significant, some researchers have investigated and compared both. A commonly mentioned work was developed by Torii et al. [25]. The authors studied the effects of wall compliance on a stenotic patient-specific coronary artery and found noticeable differences in the instantaneous wall shear stress (WSS) produced by the FSI and rigid wall models. However, the effects of wall compliance on time-averaged WSS (TAWSS) and oscillatory shear index (OSI) were negligible. Malvè et al. [26] performed a similar study in the left coronary artery bifurcation and the conclusions regarding the WSS agreed with the previous study, but they observed significant differences in the TAWSS, especially on its spatial distribution. More recently, another similar study was performed on carotid bifurcation [10]. The authors found that the rigid model overestimates the flow velocity and WSS, but its influence on the TAWSS is minimal.

The differences between the CFD and FSI simulations have thus been the subject of several studies, however, as demonstrated, there is still a debate as to whether it is really necessary to use the most realistic approach, namely in computing WSS dependent variables, and sometimes the findings are contradictory. In this regard, this work presents the comparison of the results of both CFD and FSI simulations in an idealized stenotic coronary artery, with a degree of stenosis of 50%.

2. Methods

The first step necessary to study blood flow consisted in obtaining the three-dimensional geometry of the lumen of an idealized coronary artery as depicted in Figure 1. This geometry was previously adopted in other works by these authors [27, 28].

In the construction of the solid domain, a thickness of 0.8 mm was considered, according to an in vivo study [29].

Moreover, the fluid domain and the solid domain were discretized in 428,800 and 15,480 hexahedral elements, respectively, making a total of 444,280 elements for the FSI simulations. To ensure the quality of the mesh, the skewness and orthogonal quality were evaluated. The average skewness and orthogonal quality were approximately 8.3e−2 and 0.98, respectively. These parameters prove that the mesh is reliable for the study presented [30] and it is worth mentioning that a previous mesh study was carried out for CFD simulations [16], which was then adapted for this study.

2.1 Mathematical formulation

Blood flow is governed by the incompressible Navier-Stokes and the continuity equations as described in Eqs. (1) and (2),
where $u$ is the velocity, $p$ is the static pressure, $\rho$ is the fluid density, and $\mu$ the dynamic viscosity \cite{30,31}.

In the present study, blood was modeled as incompressible, laminar, and non-Newtonian fluid, having a density of 1060 kg/m$^3$ \cite{32}. Although it is commonly assumed as a Newtonian fluid, the ability of red blood cells to deform and aggregate makes blood a non-Newtonian fluid \cite{33}. The well-known Carreau model was used to simulate the shear-thinning blood behavior, and it is defined by Eq. (3) \cite{30,31}:

$$
\mu = \mu_\infty + (\mu_0 - \mu_\infty) \left[1 + \lambda \dot{\gamma}^2\right]^{\frac{n-1}{2}}
$$

where $\mu$ is the viscosity, $\mu_\infty = 0.00345$ Pa$\cdot$s is the infinite shear viscosity, $\mu_0 = 0.0560$ Pa$\cdot$s is the blood viscosity at zero shear rate, $\dot{\gamma}$ is the instantaneous shear rate, $\lambda = 3.313$ s is the time constant and $n = 0.3568$ is the power-law index, as previously applied by \cite{27}.

The governing equation for the solid domain is the equilibrium equation (Eq. (4)) \cite{30,31}:

$$
\rho_s \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2} - \nabla \tilde{\sigma} = \rho_s \vec{b}
$$

where $\rho_s$ is the solid density, $u$ represents the solid displacements, $\vec{b}$, the body forces applied on the structure, and $\tilde{\sigma}$ is the Cauchy stress tensor. For an isotropic linear elastic solid, the stress tensor is represented by Eq. (5) \cite{30,31}:
\[ \bar{\sigma} = 2 \mu_L \bar{\varepsilon} + \lambda_L \text{tr}(\bar{\varepsilon})I \]  

(5)

where \( \lambda_L \) and \( \mu_L \) are the first and second Lamé parameters, respectively, \( \bar{\varepsilon} \), the strain tensor, \( \text{tr} \), the trace function, and \( I \), the identity matrix. For compressible materials, Lamé parameters can be written as a function of Young’s modulus, \( E \), and Poisson’s coefficient, \( v \), as follows.

\[ \lambda_L = \frac{vE}{(1+v)(2v-1)} \]  

(6)

\[ \mu_L = \frac{E}{2 (1+v)} \]  

(7)

The arterial wall was modeled as a linear elastic, incompressible, isotropic, and homogeneous material with Young’s modulus of 3.77 MPa [34], a density of 1120 kg/m³ [35], and a Poisson’s ratio of 0.49 [21].

The FSI simulations were performed using the Arbitrary-Lagrangian-Eulerian (ALE) methodology for the fluid flow. Taking into account that the interface between the lumen and the wall deforms, the equations governing fluid flow have to be expressed in terms of the fluid variables relative to the mesh movement. The ALE-modified Navier-Stokes momentum equation for a viscous incompressible flow is described as follows in Eq. (8) [30, 31]:

\[ \rho_f \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial t} + (\bar{u} \cdot \nabla) \bar{u} = -\nabla p + \mu \nabla^2 \bar{u} \]  

(8)

where \( \rho_f \), \( p \), \( \bar{u} \), and \( u_g \) are the fluid density, the pressure, the fluid velocity, and the moving coordinate velocity, respectively. The term \( (\bar{u} - u_g) \), in the ALE formulation, is added to the conventional Navier-Stokes equations to account for the movement of the mesh.

The displacement and equilibrium forces at the interface are represented by Eqs. (9) and (10) [30, 31]:

\[ \bar{u}_{f,T} = u_{s,T} \]  

(9)

\[ \bar{f}_{f,T} = \bar{f}_{s,T} \]  

(10)

where \( \bar{u}_{f,T} \) is the displacement of the fluid at the interface, \( u_{s,T} \), the displacement of the solid at the interface, \( \bar{f}_{f,T} \), the forces of the fluid on the interface and \( \bar{f}_{s,T} \), the forces of the solid on the interface.

2.2 Boundary conditions

Regarding the boundary conditions used in this study, at the inlet, a physiologically accurate pulsatile velocity profile was set, which is depicted in Figure 2. At the outlet, a pressure of 80 mmHg was assumed [17, 36].

The solid and fluid wall-boundaries were defined as a fluid-structure interface, and the inlet/outlet adjacent solid boundaries were fixed in all directions.

2.3 Numerical solution

For the CFD simulations, the Ansys Fluent software was used which applies the finite-volume discretization method. In this method, the fluid domain is divided
into a finite number of control volumes, the conservation equations are applied to each control volume. Then, a system of algebraic equations for the variables is obtained. For the velocity-pressure coupling, the semi-implicit method for the pressure-linked equations (SIMPLE) scheme was used [37].

In FSI simulations, the same finite-volume method is applied in the fluid domain, and the computed forces in Fluent are transferred to the solid domain, through the interface. The finite element method (FEM) is used to solve the governing equations of the solid domain. Then, the computed displacements are transferred back to the fluid domain. This two-way coupling process was repeated until the difference of the displacements and forces for the last two iterations is below 1%. A time step of 0.01 s was used for every simulation.

2.4 Hemodynamic parameters

The formation of atherosclerotic lesions has been widely associated with hemodynamic parameters, such as the wall shear stress (WSS) and its indices, time-averaged wall shear stress (TAWSS), and oscillatory shear index (OSI) [38, 39]. These have been very useful to predict and estimate disturbed flow conditions and the development of local atherosclerotic plaques [27, 40].

The spatial WSS, $\tau_w$, is calculated by Eq. (11), being $\dot{\gamma}$, the deformation rate, and $\mu$ the dynamic viscosity.

$$\tau_w = \mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \mu \dot{\gamma} \tag{11}$$

The TAWSS index allows obtaining an average temporal evaluation of the WSS exerted during a cardiac cycle ($T$) [40]. This is calculated by Eq. (12):

$$\text{TAWSS} = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T |\text{WSS}| dt \tag{12}$$

The OSI index is the temporal fluctuation of low and high average shear stress during a cardiac cycle ($T$) and it is calculated by applying Eq. (13):
The formulation developed in this section describes the models that couple the fluid dynamics and the mechanical interaction with the arteries’ wall which is treated as a deformable material. This methodology enables the computation of critical parameters for understanding the hemodynamics in the presence of a stenosis, such as the WSS. The advantages of this method are made evident by comparing it with a simple CFD analysis as detailed in the following section.

3. Results and discussion

3.1 Velocity profiles along the cardiac cycle

Figure 3 illustrates the velocity profiles measured along the center of the artery for both CFD and FSI simulations, in two different phases of the cardiac cycle: systole (0.4 s) and diastole (0.58 s).

Looking at the results in Figure 3, it can be observed that the estimated velocity profiles are similar for both CFD and FSI modeling. Moreover, as expected, during diastole (Figure 3b) the velocities measured are higher than during systole (Figure 3a). This happens because, during systole, the coronary arteries are compressed by the contraction of the myocardium, and so, most of the coronary flow occurs during diastole, where the flow increases. In addition, the maximum velocities in both cases are measured in the stenosis throat (x = 0 mm) as observed by other investigations [15, 27].

It is also noted that the velocity is overestimated in the CFD model, particularly at and upstream of the stenosis throat. This is expected because the deformation of the elastic model provides a larger volume for the blood flow through and, as the inflow rate is equal for both models, naturally, the velocities will be higher when a rigid wall is considered. Downstream of the stenosis, at an x coordinate of approximately 10 mm, the velocity is higher for the FSI case, which indicates that the pressure drop at the stenosis creates zones of low pressure, which contracts the artery, and forces the flow to accelerate. In this case, it is thus observed the effect of artery compliance, which allows a steadier supply of flow despite the variable nature of the cardiac cycle.

Figure 3. Axial flow velocity profiles at the center line drawn across the artery at (a) systole and (b) diastole.
3.2 Velocity streamlines along the cardiac cycle

After evaluating the velocity profiles, velocity streamlines were created to better visualize and understand how blood flow behaves, as shown in Figure 4. The results indicate the existence of fluid recirculation downstream of the stenosis for both CFD and FSI models, but the recirculation zones are longer in FSI simulations, and this is due to the considerable vessel expansion driven by the pulsatile blood flow.

3.3 WSS and its indices

The magnitude of the WSS predicted by FSI and rigid model along the artery wall for both systole and diastole are compared in Figure 5. In this case, it is observed that the differences between compliant and rigid-wall models are remarkable. In CFD simulations, WSS values estimated in the stenosis throat are approximately twice of those obtained with FSI simulations. This indicates that the WSS distributions were substantially affected by arterial wall compliance, which is in agreement with previous research [25, 26, 41].

![Figure 4](image)

**Figure 4.** Velocity streamlines obtained during systole and diastole for both CFD and FSI simulations.

![Figure 5](image)

**Figure 5.** Wall shear stress profiles obtained along artery wall at (a) systole and (b) diastole.
Taking into account that WSS-related hemodynamic parameters, such as OSI and TAWSS, play an important role in atherogenesis, these were also evaluated. Figure 6 depicts the TWASS profiles obtained in both CFD and FSI simulations.

The results evidence high values of TAWSS at the stenosis throat, due to flow acceleration and high-velocity gradient near the wall, and, as expected the TAWSS is overestimated by the CFD model as previously explained for WSS distributions. In spite of these observations, the overall TAWSS distributions for the FSI and rigid-wall cases are identical.

Regarding the OSI profiles depicted in Figure 7, it can be observed that for both CFD and FSI simulations, the maximum values (≈0.5) are obtained downstream of the stenosis, which indicates the presence of unsteady and oscillatory flow, commonly associated with higher susceptibility to atherosclerotic plaque development [27, 40]. Nonetheless, although the OSI profiles for the two cases look similar and unaffected by wall distensibility, in the distal region, OSI values for the FSI case are slightly higher than for the rigid wall [25]. These differences may be due to the occurrence of longer recirculation areas with the elastic model.

In general, it was found that for both rigid and compliant models the poststenotic region presents lower TAWSS and higher OSI values, which constitute risk factors for the incidence and abnormal plaque formation [16, 27].

3.4 Displacement

Figure 8 represents the arterial wall displacement contours of the FSI simulations during systole and diastole.
In the first place, it is noted that the displacements are similar for both cycle phases. This is a consequence of the assumption of the constant outlet pressure, which is a limitation of this work. In this case, the deformations are slightly bigger in the region upstream of the stenosis, and as there is a pressure drop in the throat, the displacements are somewhat lower in the downstream region.

It is also noteworthy that the displacements of the arterial wall are approximately 1.5–2% of the vessel thickness, which is in agreement with the hypothesis that arteries become stiffer with the development of atherosclerosis. Despite this order of magnitude of the displacement values, these still bring considerable differences in the calculations of the velocity and WSS-related variables.

4. Conclusions

The study of blood flow in stenotic arteries has been made mainly assuming the artery’s wall as rigid, however, in reality, they are naturally elastic. Given that there are some inconsistencies in the literature regarding the comparison between CFD and FSI simulations, in the present work, a comparative study between FSI and CFD modeling was performed in order to investigate the influence of artery compliance on stenotic coronary artery hemodynamics and wall shear stress distribution. The main conclusions obtained from this work are:

- Comparing the rigid and compliant models, the velocities predicted differ slightly.

- The difference between WSS profiles was remarkable. The CFD simulations overestimate the WSS values, which consequently indicates that when a more realistic WSS estimation is needed, is essential to consider the effect of the atrial wall on blood flow.

- Insignificant differences were verified in the TAWSS and OSI measurements.

Acknowledgements

This work has been supported by FCT—Fundação para a Ciência Tecnologia within the R&D Units Project Scope: UIDB/00319/2020, UIDB/04077/2020, UIDB/04436/2020, and NORTE-01-0145-FEDER-030171 (PTDC/EMD-EMD/30171/2017) and EXPL/EME-EME/0732/2021, NORTE-01-0145-FEDER-029394 funded by COMPETE2020, NORTE 2020, PORTUGAL 2020. Violeta Carvalho,
Diogo Lopes and João Silva would like to express their gratitude for the support given by FCT through the PhD Grants SFRH/UI/BD/151028/2021, SFRH/BD/144431/2019, and SFRH/BD/130588/2017, respectively.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Author details

Violeta Carvalho\textsuperscript{1,2*}, Diogo Lopes\textsuperscript{3}, João Silva\textsuperscript{1,2}, Hélder Puga\textsuperscript{3}, Rui A. Lima\textsuperscript{1,4}, José Carlos Teixeira\textsuperscript{1} and Senhorinha Teixeira\textsuperscript{2}

1 MEtRICs, University of Minho, Guimarães, Portugal
2 ALGORITMI, University of Minho, Guimarães, Portugal
3 Center for MicroElectromechanical Systems (CMEMS-UMinho), University of Minho, Guimarães, Portugal
4 CEFT, Faculty of Engineering of the University of Porto, Porto, Portugal

*Address all correspondence to: violeta.carvalho@dem.uminho.pt

© 2022 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


Chapter 10

The Influence of a Diamagnetic Copper Induced Field on Ion Flow and the Bernoulli Effect in Biological Systems

Marcy C. Purnell

Abstract

The Bernoulli Effect describes the principle of conservation of energy that optimizes pressure and motion in fluid flow and may be applied to fluid dynamics in vascular arterial and cellular membrane flow. One mechanism that is known to influence fluid flow that has not been included in the Bernoulli Effect equations is viscosity or resistance to flow. To date the liquid phase of matter with regards to the relationship between viscosity, pressure and flow is the least well understood of all phases. Recent cellular studies suggest that a diamagnetic copper influenced dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field may induce a Bernoulli Effect within biological systems. The data presented here suggests that an increased viscosity via this copper influenced dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field may significantly contribute to this Bernoulli Effect or conservation of energy while positively impacting cellular health and function via both kinetic and potential bio-energy influences in biological systems.

Keywords: Bernoulli effect, copper, diamagnetism, kinetic bio-energy, potential bio-energy, viscosity

1. Introduction

The Bernoulli Effect was formulated by a Swiss mathematician, Johann Bernoulli in 1738 to describe the principle of conservation of energy in fluid flow and can be applied to fluid dynamics in vascular arterial and cellular membrane flow [1–3]. The study of the Bernoulli Effect can enhance an understanding of how pressure relates to motion and energy to drive physiology in these areas of the body. One known mechanism for inducing flow that has not been included in the Bernoulli Effect equation is viscosity or resistance to flow [3]. To date, the liquid phase with regards to viscosity, pressure and flow is the least well understood of all the phases of matter [4, 5]. Viscosity can be defined as quantifying the internal frictional force that arises between adjacent layers of fluid that are in motion as can be found in plasma and cellular membrane flow [6].

Since water constitutes ~75 percent of the fluids that flow in the adult human body, water can be seen as not only critical to the sustenance of the physiological functions of life but also to the understanding of the conservation of energy in fluid flow of the body [7]. Studies of water have shown the potential of water-dielectric
interfaces (as seen with chloride and water in plasma flow and cellular membranes) in electrostatic/potential energy harnessing and harvesting [8]. Recent cellular studies have also suggested that water and molecular attractions may play significant roles in the harnessing of energy components such as kinetic and potential bio-energy at the interface of cell membranes and in plasma flow [9–13]. Water that resides adjacent to hydrophilic surfaces/membranes appears to have defining characteristics that differ from bulk/free water (outside membranes and in the environment) and these unique features may correlate to the capacity to use magnetic attraction to harness energy and facilitate flow and movement of ionic solutions within plasma and across cell membranes [9, 14, 15]. Also, the use of a dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field (DEP EMF) that is generated with the influence of the noble diamagnetic metal, copper appears to have a significant impact on cellular function in biological systems [9, 14, 15]. Decades ago, research on diamagnetic copper and the role it plays in living systems began after the discovery that it was necessary for hemoglobin formation in rats, yet copper and its defining attributes of its contributory role in biological systems remain elusive to date [16]. Could viscosity that is not included in the Bernoulli equation by Johann Bernoulli be a significant component of the actual harnessing of magnetic energy in fluid flow in biological systems? It is known that a magnetorheological fluid becomes thicker and more viscous when subjected to a magnetic field [10]. The influence of diamagnetic copper on the generation of a DEP EMF appears to increase viscosity and change water structure in these kinematic viscosity and bubble coalescence studies presented below. This data suggests that this increase in viscosity may be related to a magnetic structural shift of the diamagnetic chloride’s attraction to water and other materials in living systems [9]. This data, along with other recently published studies suggest that the influence of this diamagnetic metal (copper) induced DEP EMF on the dielectric anion, chloride may increase viscosity and decrease pressure in the flow in living systems thereby offering alternative kinetic and potential bio-energy sources (conservation of energy/Bernoulli effect) for plasma and membrane flow in cellular functions within biological systems [9, 12, 13, 17]. Historically, increased viscosity in fluid flow in living systems (i.e., plasma flow) has not been desirable due to its association with stagnation and dysfunction of fluid flow. With the use of the data from the kinematic viscosity and bubble coalescence studies along with theory and computational equations, we will discuss some possible unknown characteristics of magnetism and viscosity and how it may impact conservation of energy in fluid flow in biological systems.

2. The role of diamagnetic copper in the generation of dielectrophoretic electromagnetic fields

Copper is an essential trace element that is vital to the health of all living things. While the importance of copper in health maintenance is widely accepted, exactly how this trace element functions within biological systems has been poorly defined to date. It is known that diamagnetic materials such as copper and chloride are repelled by and flow in opposition to a magnetic field. In contrast, paramagnetic materials such as sodium and ferromagnetic materials such as iron are attracted to and flow with the magnetic field [9]. Diamagnetic materials possess complete shells which behave as electric current loops that orient themselves in specific ways in magnetic fields. Copper is diamagnetic because unpaired electrons in the 4s orbitals are localized to form metallic bonds. Historically, it has been thought that diamagnetism offers a weak or negligible contribution to a magnetic field. However, recent data suggest that diamagnetic metals such as copper may indeed play a significant role in the energy of life or the internal energy components of kinetic and potential
bio-energy by the facilitation of a separation of charge. Charge separation between the position and negative ions is essential to facilitate movement in and around membranes and plasma cells. The zone within or near membranes is usually fixed and negative while the positive charges by contrast are free to diffuse in the regions around and beyond [14]. The persistence of positive and negative attraction that occurs in lower magnetic states (weaker field flow) appears to require a phosphorylation of ATP to provide the energy to facilitate charge separation required to induce flow and maintenance of ion differentials in and around cells. Due to the nature of the need for charge separation (via an energy source) within an electromagnetic field to facilitate movement of positive charges (cations such as potassium, sodium, magnesium, hydrogen and calcium) across membranes and in the plasma, the addition of a diamagnetic metal to the generation of this electromagnetic field in order to create a DEP EMF is essential (Figure 1). A DEP EMF induces dielectrophoresis or a phenomenon in which a force is exerted on dielectric particles such as chloride and changes the magnetic attraction from positive and negative attract to like attracts like or like likes like (Figures 1 and 2) [9, 14, 15]. Data suggest that this magnetic shift may actually represent a change in viscosity and a harnessing of kinetic and potential bio-energy in living systems.

Figure 1.
The addition of the noble diamagnetic metal, copper to essential to generate a dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field. Copper can be said to perform as a field separator between cations and anions that generates a magnetic shift in attraction from positive and negative attract to “like attracts like” [9, 14].

Figure 2.
A polar water molecule in low and high magnetic states: With decreased magnetic energy that may occur outside a living organism or in free waters in the environment, where positive and negative charges are known to attract [9, 14], the negatively charged chloride anion may be attracted to the positively charged hydrogen side of the polar water molecule. This water form may be seen in “unstructured/free water” with increased magnetism and internal potential energy that may reside at the membranes of and within living organisms [9, 14], the negatively charged chloride anion is attracted to the negatively charged oxygen side of the polar water molecule (structural change). Positive and negative charges are no longer attracted since there is a magnetic shift to “like attracts like” [9] or “like likes like” [14].
3. Dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field induced effects on kinematic viscosity

Dielectrophoresis (DEP) has been known to influence the flow and movement of microparticles, nanoparticles and cells [18, 19]. DEP can be explained as the net force encountered by a dielectric (polarized) particle in an electric field [20]. This force is impactful on all charged and uncharged particles and all particles exhibit dielectrophoretic activity in the presence of non-uniform electric fields. The strength of the force is dependent on the medium, electrical properties of the particles, the size and shape of the particles and the designed frequency of the field. This DEP force ($F_{DEP}$) can be written where $E$ is the electric field and $m(\omega)$ is the induced dipole moment on the particle (Eq. (1)) [9]:

$$F_{DEP} = [m(\omega) \cdot \nabla] E$$  (1)

DEP can influence a polarizable particle (ion) that is suspended in a medium that is driven by alternating current (ac) or direct current (dc). When a particle that is more polarizable (positively charged) than the surrounding medium the net movement of the particle is oriented towards the region of the highest field flow/strength or positive dielectrophoresis (pDEP). Conversely, particles with polarizability less than that of the medium move towards the region of the lowest field gradient (in opposition to the field) or negative dielectrophoresis (nDEP). The chloride anion is a diamagnetic ion with possible dielectric properties and is therefore repelled by a magnetic field and orients in opposition to the field causing a repulsive force. The positively charged cations of sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium etc., appear to follow the flow of the field.

In lower magnetic states, positive and negative charges are known to attract thereby allowing chloride anions to form hydrogen-bonded bridges with water molecules while the cations (sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium etc.) bond to the oxygen side of the water (Figure 2) [9, 21]. In a higher magnetic state that may occur in the presence of a DEP EMF, there appears to be a shift in magnetic attraction that has been termed as "like attracts like" or "like likes like" (Figure 2) [9, 14, 15]. This magnetic attraction shift may cause the chloride anion to maintain a different orientation to the water molecule allowing for covalent (stronger) bonding between the chloride and oxygen (i.e., biochloride) as well as between the hydrogen molecules [9, 14, 15] (Figures 2 and 3). This magnetic restructuring may coincide with and manifest in micrographs as changes in the bubble coalescence (Figure 4). Dr. Gerald Pollack is a pioneer in the science of water structure and he refers to the bubble or droplets noted in the water coalescence studies as vesicles. He hypothesizes that these vesicles change characteristics depending on the phase of water inside (that exists as water vapor) that is generated from the energy they absorb [22]. Dr. Pollack has also identified the phenomenon of EZ water where he discusses how water at the membranes and inside a cell is structured differently than in free/bulk water in nature. He refers to this structured or EZ water as the fourth phase of water [22]. The magnetic shift or change in attraction to "like likes like" appears to create an exclusion zone (EZ water) adjacent to the membrane that is a negatively charged crystalline structure or what we have termed biochloride (BCl−) while the cations continue to reside in the free/bulk water zone (Figure 5) [22]. While ion differential flows across the membranes in most cells, the red blood cell is a torus and carries the differential on the surface of this torus thereby facilitating plasma flow [12, 23]. The diamagnetic chloride is known to play a significant role in the flow of Band3/AE1 anion exchange while the cations reside outside the negative membrane surface in the Stern layer [12, 23].
In addition to these magnetically driven structural changes, this data suggests that the application of a non-uniform 2.5 ampere DEP EMF may significantly increase kinematic viscosity (resistance to flow) (Table 1). Kinetic viscosity (ν or “nu”) is the ratio of the viscosity of a fluid to its density (η/μ) or a measure of the resistive flow of a fluid under the influence of gravity (Eq. (2)) [24].

\[ \nu = \eta / \mu \]

A common unit that is used for kinematic viscosity is the square centimeter per second (cm²/s) or Stokes (St) named after the Irish mathematician and physicist George Stokes. In our kinematic viscosity studies, using transparent plastic tubes with containing a chrome steel ball and a slower teflon ball, we found a significant increase in the hypotonic saline solution’s kinematic viscosity that had been exposed to the non-uniform 2.5 ampere DEP EMF and the control saline solution that had not been exposed to the DEP EMF (Control Mean 8.29 cm²/s; Treated Mean 7.08 cm²/s; p = 0.001) (Table 1).
Kinematic viscosity induced effect on pressure, kinetic bio-energy and potential bio-energy

One known effect of an increase in viscous forces is the ability to conduct negative work (drop in fluid pressure along the flow path) on the fluid, reducing its macroscopic mechanical energy while increasing the internal energy (microscopic kinetic/molecular ionic potential energy) and resulting in a slight increase in temperature [4]. Since pressure is a measure of fluid mechanical energy per unit

Table 1.
Kinematic viscosity study- t-tests of viscosity (cm²/s) between DEP EMF control versus treated hypotonic saline solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>t-test</th>
<th>df</th>
<th>ts</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>Mean Control</th>
<th>Mean Treated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinematic Viscosity</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.5846</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>8.29 cm²/s</td>
<td>7.08 cm²/s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
volume, the correlation of a decrease in macroscopic mechanical pressure along the flow path (i.e., through vessels or across membranes) along with the increased internal energy (kinetic and potential bio-energy) of the fluid is noted in the Bernoulli Equation below (Eq. (3)) [25]:

\[ P_1 + \frac{1}{2} \rho v_1^2 + \rho gh_1 = P_2 + \frac{1}{2} \rho v_2^2 + \rho gh_2 \]  

The variables \( P_1, v_1 \) and \( h_1 \) refer to the pressure, speed and height of the fluid at the initiation point and the variables \( P_2, v_2^2 \) and \( h_2 \) refer to the pressure, speed and height of the fluid as it flows to another point. Also, \( \frac{1}{2} \rho v^2 = \) kinetic energy per unit volume (Eq. (4)) and \( \rho gh = \) potential energy per unit volume [25]. It is known that \( P_2 < P_1 \) for as the fluid transitions along the flow path, the pressure energy decreases while the kinetic energy and potential energy increase. In other words, increased fluid speed creates decreased internal pressure. This Bernoulli Equation as well as viscosity induced by a DEP EMF may indeed correlate to a conservation of energy principle where the increase in viscosity may trigger the lowering of pressure in the regions where the flow/velocity is increased along with increased kinetic bio-energy and potential bio-energy.

The average kinetic energy (\( \text{KE}_\text{avg} \)) per unit volume (\( V \)) of flowing fluid can be expressed in terms of the fluid density (\( \rho \)) and maximum flow velocity (\( v_m \)) (Eq. (4)) [25]:

\[ \text{KE}_\text{avg} / V = (\frac{1}{2} \rho) \left( v_m^2 / 3 \right) \]  

When the kinetic energy of fluid is examined with regards to laminar flow (as occurs in the plasma and across the cellular membranes) one must take the average of the velocity (shear stress and velocity gradient = viscosity) squared into account. The relationship between velocity and viscosity again speaks to the strong correlation viscosity has to kinetic energy. Increased viscosity and increased velocity may indeed be a significant factor in the internal kinetic energy (and pressure changes as well) and temperature regulation in biological systems. Might this non-uniform 2.5 ampere DEP EMF driven increase in kinematic viscosity offer a Bernoulli effect/conservation of energy (via increased kinematic viscosity \( \Rightarrow \) increased averaged velocity \( \Rightarrow \) decreased pressure) in biological systems? Could this also have implications for membrane flow, plasma flow, blood pressure regulation and temperature control in the living organisms [9, 12, 23]?

One area where potential energy of a moving fluid in biological systems may reside would be in or near the membranes of cells. According to Dr. Pollack and EZ water (fourth phase) can be seen to function as a battery [22]. There have also been additional studies that suggest this structured or EZ water may increase the magnetic property or diamagnetism of the chloride ion and significantly modulate chloride ion channels both across the membranes and on the surface of red blood cells [9, 11–13, 23]. As stated earlier, chloride is a diamagnetic ion (that displays dielectric properties) that is both repelled and driven by the magnetic field. This dielectric behavior may offer a diamagnetic anisotropy mechanism in the membrane (Figure 6). In vitro and human studies using a copper influenced DEP EMF have shown a significant increase in chloride channel modulation [9, 11–13, 23]. The paramagnetic cations (\( \text{Na}^+, \text{Mg}^+, \text{Ca}^+, \text{K}^+, \text{H}^+ \)) move in the direction of the field or with the flow of the field, while the diamagnetic chloride anion will move in opposition to the field, acting as a field separator and facilitator of movement (through repulsion) for the cations (Figure 6). Chloride ion channel inhibition has been
noted with increased levels of extracellular ATP [26]. Volume sensitive chloride channels have also been found to be regulated by intracellular ATP concentrations [27]. Since the application of this DEP EMF has shown significant upregulation of chloride ion channels in *in vitro* studies, might this external DEP EMF application offer an external energy source that is not dependent or regulated by ATP levels in the organism? Could this offer an energy conservation source for cellular function within biological systems?

5. Dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field induced effects on vesicle coalescence

Five millimeters of a 3 mM hypotonic saline solution prepared with laboratory-grade deionized water and molecular biology grade NaCl (Promega, Madison, WI) were placed on a glass slide in a 20°F freezer for 30 minutes. This same hypotonic saline solution was then exposed to a non-uniform 2.5 ampere DEP EMF field using a compilation of 6 stainless steel rings around a center copper ring for 30 minutes and five millimeters of this DEP EMF treated solution was also placed on a slide in a 20°F freezer for 30 minutes. The control and treated slides were then examined under 40x light microscopy and micrographs were immediately taken. Upon analysis of the micrographs, there were noticeable differences in the bubble/vesicle coalescence between the frozen hypotonic saline solution that was not exposed to the DEP EMF and the frozen hypotonic solution that was exposed to the DEP EMF (*Figure 4*). The effects of viscosity on bubble/vesicle coalescence have been studied both experimentally and numerically and a higher viscosity in liquids showed an increase in coalescence time and characteristics and when compared to lower viscosity liquids [22, 28, 29]. Upon analysis of the micrographs, there were noticeable differences in the bubble/vesicle coalescence between the frozen hypotonic saline solution that was not exposed to the DEP EMF and the frozen hypotonic solution that was exposed to the DEP EMF (*Figure 4*). This characteristic change in vesicle
organization in the presence of the DEP EMF may correspond to a change in how water and ions orient to each other (Figures 2 and 3).

6. Conclusions

Life sustenance is an energy consuming process where biological systems must transform energy from one form to another through complex chains of biochemical and physiochemical events. Historically, increased viscosity of plasma and fluid flow in the body has been associated with increased coagulation, dehydration and other potentially unwanted pathophysiology. This data suggest that an externally applied copper influenced non-uniform DEP EMF may increase viscosity due to a magnetic restructuring of water and ions (via dielectrophoresis) thereby harnessing kinetic bio-energy (plasma and membrane flow) and potential bio-energy (EZ water-biochloride, diamagnetic anisotropy) in biological systems. This harnessing of energy may add an additional energy source that is available to cells, thereby conserving the need for higher levels of internally generated energy such as ATP for phosphorylation. Since cell stress/inflammation, the basis of all disease, is due to lack of adequate energy sources to carry out cellular physiological function, the ability to decrease cell stress by providing an externally applied (i.e., battery charge) energy resource for the cell to use and relieve energy deficits may open the door for new areas of research with multiple morbidities. The application of a copper influenced dielectrophoretic electromagnetic field appears to increase viscosity (harnessing of magnetic energy), decrease pressure (via decreased macroscopic mechanical energy) while conserving energy and facilitating motion/fluid flow in biological systems, i.e., the Bernoulli Effect (Figure 7) [9, 11–14, 22, 23, 30–34]. Therefore, this field application and the effect on ion flow has the potential to address multiple co-morbidities such as: hypertension, cancer, wound care, organ dysfunction, infectious disease and cardiovascular disease [9, 12, 13, 17, 23, 33, 34].

Figure 7.
Dielectrophoretic electromagnetic Field's generation of potential and kinetic bio-energy and possible conservation of energy (a Bernoulli effect in biological systems) where internal, kinetic and potential energy remain constant or increase in exchange for a decrease in system pressure and an increase in temperature (homeostasis of ion differentials, blood pressure and temperature).
Author details

Marcy C. Purnell
School of Nursing, Louisiana State University Health Science Center,
New Orleans, Louisiana, United States

*Address all correspondence to: mpurn1@lsuhsc.edu

IntechOpen

© 2022 The Author(s). Licensee IntechOpen. This chapter is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.
References


[12] Purnell M, Butawan MA, & Ramsey RD. Bio-field array: A dielectrophoretic electromagnetic toroidal excitation to restore and maintain the golden ration in human erythrocytes. Physiological Reports. 2018; 6 (11), e13722


[22] Pollack G. The fourth phase of water. EDGESCIENCE. 2013; 16: 14-18


[34] Purnell, M. & Skrinjar, T. Bioelectric field enhancement: The influence on membrane potential and cell migration In vitro. Advances in Wound Care. 2016b; 5 (12): 539-545
Chapter 11

Analysis of Geometric Parameters of the Nozzle Orifice on Cavitating Flow and Entropy Production in a Diesel Injector

Fraj Echouchene and Hafedh Belmabrouk

Abstract

In this chapter, we investigated the effect of geometric parameters of the nozzle orifice on cavitating flow and entropy production in a diesel injector. Firstly, we analyzed the effect of some parameters of diesel injector such as the nozzle length and the lip rounding on cavitating flow. In the second parts, we studied the entropy production inside the diesel injector in several cases: -single phase and laminar flow,- single phase and turbulent flow and -turbulent cavitating flow. In the last case, the mixture model coupled with k-ε turbulent model has been adopted. The effects of average inlet velocity and cavitation number on entropy production have been presented and discussed. The results obtained show that the discharge coefficient is weakly influenced by the length of the orifice and the radius of the wedge has a large effect on the intensity and distribution of cavitation along the injection nozzle. On the other hand, the study of entropy production inside the diesel injector shows that the entropy production is important near the wall and increases with increasing the average inlet velocity and pressure injection.

Keywords: Cavitation, Diesel injector, Entropy generation, Simulation, Mixture model

1. Introduction

The fuel flow through injector nozzles affects the spray formation, the atomization phenomenon of the liquid fuel and, therefore, the efficiency of the combustion process and pollutant emission. Modern passenger cars and trucks use higher injection pressures than early models to improve the atomization of fuel in order to reduce soot emission of internal combustion engines. Diesel engine injectors often operate at injection pressures about 2000 bar. The high injection pressure and the abrupt change of the orifice section of the injector allows to have a pressure drop below the saturated vapor pressure and consequently the development of cavitation. Cavitation has a great effect on both the fuel injection process and the performance of an engine. Cavitation generated at the entrance of the orifice affects the fluid flow and the atomization of the injected liquid jet [1-3]. Cavitation is often observed in pumps, inducers, hydraulic turbines, propellers, fuel injectors, and other fluid devices [4, 5]. However, cavitation has positive effects in some
biomedical and industrial applications such as shock wave lithotripsy, water disinfection and organic compounds decomposition, etc. [6, 7].

The study investigation of cavitation phenomenon in the injection orifice is useful even important to control and optimize the atomization process.

The high injection pressure (> 2000 bar), the high speed flow [8] and the small dimensions of the injection nozzle make the studies experimental. In addition, experiments were performed on large-scale and transparent injector configurations to visualize the phenomenon of cavitation [3, 9–15].

Confronted with experimental difficulties, several theoretical and numerical studies have been developed to study this cavitation problem in a real diesel injector [16–22]. In a previous study [17], we studied numerically, using the mixing model, the effect of the wall roughness of the orifice injection on the cavitation phenomenon. In another work [23], we studied the effect of inlet corner radius of orifice injection on the flow characteristic and the development of cavitation. We noticed a reduction in the intensity of cavitation when corner radius increases.

The relative risk of erosion of the inner wall of the diesel injector orifice due to cavitation has been studied by [16, 22]. Xue et al. studied the effect of cavitation in a multi-hole injector on the transient flow characteristic in a 3D asymmetric configuration using a two-phase (liquid–vapor) model [21]. The effect of the needle lift was analyzed by these authors. They showed a difference in velocity profile and cavitation within the holes.

Torelli et al. [24] performed a 3D simulation in a five-hole diesel mini-injector to model the internal flow of the nozzle using three types of fuel (full-range naphtha, light naphtha and n-Dodecane). They have show that the cavitation is strongly related to the saturating vapor pressure of different fuel.

In this chapter, we aim to investigate the cavitating flow inside a Diesel injector using the mixture model and taking into account the turbulence. A parametric analysis of the size and the shape of the injector is carried out. The entropy production inside the diesel injector in several cases: -single phase and laminar flow,- single phase and turbulent flow and -turbulent cavitating flow is analyzed. Furthermore, the flow is simulated in the steady state as well as in the unsteady state.

2. Theoretical model

In this mixture model, the fluid (fuel) is composed of three phases: liquid, vapor and non-condensable gases (CO) which the mixture density is given by [25].

\[ \rho_m = \alpha_v \rho_v + \alpha_g \rho_g + (1 - \alpha_v - \alpha_g) \rho_l \]  

where \( \rho \) is the density and \( \alpha \) is the volume fraction. The indices \( l, v \) and \( g \) denote the liquid, vapor and gas phases, respectively.

The mass fraction \( f_i \) can be calculated from this equation

\[ f_i = \frac{\alpha_i \times \rho_i}{\rho_m} \]  

The transport equations describing the cavitating flow inside the diesel injector are:

- Navier Stokes equations for the mixture
- \( k-\varepsilon \) turbulence model
- Transport equation of vapor fraction
2.1 Multiphase model

In this work, the following hypotheses are adopted:

- The mixture is assumed to be single-phase;
- The flow is assumed to be isothermal and incompressible;
- The fluid is Newtonian;
- The gravity force is neglected

The mass conservation equation of the mixture flow is [17]:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho_m) + \nabla \cdot (\rho_m \vec{U}_m) = 0$$

(3)

where $\vec{U}_m$ present the velocity of the mixture.

The mixture momentum conservation equation is [17]:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho_m \vec{U}_m) + \nabla \cdot (\rho_m \vec{U}_m \otimes \vec{U}_m) = -\nabla p + \nabla \cdot \left[ (\mu + \mu_m) \left( \nabla \vec{U}_m + \left( \nabla \vec{U}_m \right)^T \right) \right]$$

(4)

where $\mu_m$ is the laminar viscosity of the mixture and $\mu_t = \rho_m C_\mu \frac{k^2}{\varepsilon}$ is the turbulent viscosity. $C_\mu = 0.09$, $k$ is turbulent kinetic energy, $\varepsilon$ is the dissipation rate.

It should be noted that the liquid and the vapor have the same velocity $\vec{U}_m$. Since the liquid is incompressible, we obtain $\text{div}(\vec{U}_m) = 0$. On the other hand, for the steady flow, the continuity equation becomes $\text{div}(\rho_m \vec{U}_m) = 0$.

2.2 k-ε turbulence model

Several experimental investigations have shown that turbulence has a significant effect on cavitating flows (e.g. [26]). Also, [27] studied the sensitivity of the cavitating flows to turbulent fluctuations. For the present computations, we use the standard k-ε turbulence [17, 23]:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho_m k \vec{U}_m) + \nabla \cdot (\rho_m k \vec{U}_m) = \nabla \cdot \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_k} \right) \nabla k \right] + P - \rho \varepsilon$$

(5)

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho_m \varepsilon \vec{U}_m) + \nabla \cdot (\rho_m \varepsilon \vec{U}_m) = \nabla \cdot \left[ \left( \mu + \frac{\mu_t}{\sigma_\varepsilon} \right) \nabla \varepsilon \right] + C_1 \frac{k}{\varepsilon} P - C_2 \frac{\varepsilon^2}{k}$$

(6)

where $P$ is the production term of turbulent kinetic energy given by:

$$P = \mu_t \left( (\nabla U_m) + (\nabla U_m)^T \right) \nabla U_m$$

(7)

The standard values of the constants are: $\sigma_k = 1.0$, $\sigma_\varepsilon = 1.3$, $C_{1\varepsilon} = 1.44$ and $C_{2\varepsilon} = 1.92$ [17].
2.3 Cavitation model

According to [17, 28], the differential equation describing the transport of the vapor fraction is given by

\[
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \rho_m f_v \right) + \nabla \cdot \left( \rho_m f_v \bar{U}_v \right) = R_e - R_c \tag{8}
\]

Here \( R_e \) and \( R_c \) denote the evaporation and condensation rates, respectively. The rates \( R_e \) and \( R_c \) depend on the static pressure and the velocity as well as on the fluid properties. They depend also on the pressure fluctuations generated by the turbulence as well as on the turbulent kinetic energy \( k \).

The following relations are usually adopted to express the rates \( R_e \) and \( R_c \) [29].

\[
R_e = C_e \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sigma} \rho_e \rho_v \left( \frac{2p_v - p}{3 \rho_l} \right)^{1/2} \left( 1 - f_v - f_g \right) \quad p \leq p_v \tag{9}
\]

\[
R_c = C_c \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sigma} \rho_e \rho_v \left( \frac{2p_v - p}{3 \rho_l} \right)^{1/2} f_v \quad p > p_v, \tag{10}
\]

where \( C_e = 0.02 \) and \( C_c = 0.01 \) are calibration constants, \( f_v \) and \( f_g \) are vapor mass fraction and non-condensable gas mass fraction. The phase-change threshold pressure \( p_v \) is estimated from the following equation [17]:

\[
p_v = p_{sat} + \frac{p_t}{2} \tag{11}
\]

where \( p_{sat} \) present the vapor saturation pressure and \( p_t = 0.39 \rho_m k \) is the turbulence pressure [17]. The above relations show that the evaporation and condensation happen at the vapor pressure \( p_v \) and not at the saturation pressure \( p_{sat} \) as in laminar flows. The diffusion phenomenon between phases is neglected.

2.4 Entropy production

Taking into account the following assumptions:

- The slip velocity between the two phases is negligible;
- The diffusion of species through the interface is ignored

The entropy production rate for the mixture is then written [30]:

\[
\dot{\Phi}_{sm} = \frac{1}{T} \left( \Phi_{sm} + \Phi_{tm} + \Phi_{Dm} \right) \tag{12}
\]

where \( \Phi_{sm} \) is the average entropy production for the mixture, \( \Phi_{tm} \) is the entropy generation due to turbulent shear stress and \( \Phi_{Dm} \) is the entropy production due to the turbulent dissipation term.

The mean of the entropy production and the entropy production due to the turbulent shear stress can be written as follows [30]:

\[
\Phi_{effm} = \Phi_{sm} + \Phi_{tm} = \mu_{effm} \left[ \left( \nabla \cdot \bar{U}_m \right) + \left( \nabla \cdot \bar{U}_m \right)^\top \right] : \nabla \cdot \bar{U}_m \tag{13}
\]
where $\mu_{\text{effm}} = (\mu_m + \mu_t)$ is the effective viscosity of the mixture. In a two-dimensional flow in an injection orifice, the entropy production in cylindrical coordinates (2D) is then written [30]:

$$\dot{P}_{\text{sm}} = \frac{\mu_{\text{effm}}}{T} \left[ 2 \left( \left( \frac{\partial u_m}{\partial r} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{u_m}{r} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial v_m}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right) + \left( \frac{\partial u_m}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial v_m}{\partial r} \right)^2 \right] + \frac{\rho_m \varepsilon_m}{T}$$

(14)

3. Numerical method and nozzle geometry

To simulate the cavitating flow, the numerical code Fluent was used. This code is based on implicit finite volume scheme. The SIMPLE algorithm [31] is used for the pressure–velocity coupling. Grid generation process for performing finite volume simulations were carried out using GAMBIT (v2.3.16) program available with the commercial code Fluent. A first order implicit temporal discretization and a first order upwind differentiating scheme have been used. All under-relaxation factors range between to 0.2–0.4.

3.1 Nozzle geometry and boundary conditions.

Figure 1 illustrates the nozzle geometry of diesel injector in 2D axisymmetric. The geometric parameters of the nozzle are $R_1 = 0.3$ mm, $R_2 = 0.1$ mm and $L_1 = 0.5$ mm. The transition radius between inlet pipe and orifice is $r_c$.

In this study, a stationary single phase fluid is assumed as initial conditions. Uniform inlet and outlet static pressure were adopted as boundary conditions. A value of $k_0$ and $\epsilon_0$ are imposed at the inlet.

3.2 Effect of the grid resolution

The mesh presents an essential parameter in fluid mechanics problems for the convergence of the solution. The existence of an important gradient of the physical (pressure, velocity and vapor fraction) requires a concrete study of the sensitivity of the mesh on the solution. The mesh sensitivity on the solution was studied under the following injection conditions: inlet pressure $p_{in} = 5$ bar and outlet pressure $p_{out} = 1$ bar.

The mesh grid is adapted several times (six times: see Table 1). In Table 1, $n$ and $m$ represents the number of meshes according to $z$ and $r$ axis in the orifice.
The mesh effect on the local field (e.g. the pressure field) and on the global coefficient (e.g. discharge coefficient) along the wall of the nozzle is presented in Figure 2(a,b).

Figure 2(a) indicates the pressure field distribution along the near wall at the orifice for several grid resolutions. It is clear that the local minimum pressure is strongly affected by the mesh size. The local pressure near the wall decreases with mesh size until it reaches a minimum value lower than the vapor saturation pressure. In this region, the cavitation phenomenon appears. According to Raleigh-Plesset Equation [32], cavitation is governed by the local pressure. The effect of mesh on the mass flow rate and discharge coefficient is presented in Figure 2b (i & ii). We notice a variation in the discharge coefficient $C_d$ with the mesh. For example, $C_d$ undergoes a variation of 1.6% going from 1 to 4 and then remains constant. Mesh No 3 can be used for simulation.

### Table 1.
Meshes tested in the simulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mesh</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$n \times m$</td>
<td>5x30</td>
<td>10x50</td>
<td>15x80</td>
<td>20x110</td>
<td>25x140</td>
<td>30x160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where $n$ and $m$ are the number of meshes according to $z$ and $r$ axis in the orifice.

The mesh effect on the local field (e.g. the pressure field) and on the global coefficient (e.g. discharge coefficient) along the wall of the nozzle is presented in Figure 2(a,b). Figure 2(a), indicates the pressure field distribution along the near wall at the orifice for several grid resolutions. It is clear that the local minimum pressure is strongly affected by the mesh size. The local pressure near the wall decreases with mesh size until it reaches a minimum value lower than the vapor saturation pressure.

In this region, the cavitation phenomenon appears. According to Raleigh-Plesset Equation [32], cavitation is governed by the local pressure. The effect of mesh on the mass flow rate and discharge coefficient is presented in Figure 2b (i & ii). We notice a variation in the discharge coefficient $C_d$ with the mesh. For example, $C_d$ undergoes a variation of 1.6% going from 1 to 4 and then remains constant. Mesh No 3 can be used for simulation.

## 4. Results and discussions

### 4.1 Steady flow

In this part, we study the effect of geometric parameters such as $L_2/d_2$, $r_2/d_2$ ratios and Reynolds number $Re$ on the cavitation phenomenon in steady state.

#### 4.1.1 Influence of the Nozzle length

The pressure drop in the injector is described by the discharge coefficient $C_d$ that is the ratio of the effective mass flow rate to the theoretical maximum flow rate:

$$C_d = \frac{\dot{m}_{\text{eff}}}{\dot{m}_{\text{ideal}}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (15)
where \( \dot{m}_{\text{eff}} = \iint \rho_m \overline{v}_m \, dA \) is the effective mass flow rate and \( \dot{m}_{\text{ideal}} = \pi R^2 \sqrt{2 \rho \nu (p_{\text{in}} - p_{\text{out}})} \) is the ideal flow rate.

**Figure 3** shows the distributions of vapor volume fraction for several nozzle lengths (\( p_{\text{in}} = 10 \) bar and \( p_{\text{out}} = 1 \) bar). The latter (nozzle lengths) has a significant effect on the cavitation area. The cavitation region decreases when the length of nozzle increases.

We perceive a transition on the cavitation nature from fully developed cavitation (for \( L_2 = d_2 \) or \( 2d_2 \)) to incipient cavitation (for \( L_2 > 2d_2 \)).

For a length \( L_2 \leq 0.6 \) mm, cavitation still takes place and occupies a large part of the orifice. Cavitation is highly developed in this situation. However for \( L_2 \geq 0.6 \) mm, the cavitation remains very confined. It is useful to also examine the effect of length at high injection pressures and taking into account the presence of the combustion chamber.

**Figure 4** shows the discharge coefficient \( C_d \) as a function of \( L_2/d_2 \) ratio for a nozzle with \( r_c/d_2 = 0 \). It is clear that the discharge coefficient varies linearly with the \( L_2/d_2 \) ratio. When the \( L_2/d_2 \) ratio increases from 2 to 8, we notice a reduction of 13%
in $C_d$. The discharge coefficient is weakly dependent on the length of the orifice which can be explained by the dominance singular pressure losses generated at the entrance over regular pressure drops provoked by wall friction. These results have been shown experimentally [33] and numerically [34].

For the low values of $Re$, we must take into account the linear and singular pressure losses.

### 4.1.2 Influence of the lip rounding

**Figure 5** shows the distribution of the vapor volume fraction for different values of $r_c$ and for inlet pressure $p_{in} = 50$ bar and $L_2/d_2 = 5$. **Figure 5** shows the important effect of $r_c$ on the creation of cavitation within the injector. When $r_c = 0$, cavitation develops over almost 1/3 the nozzle length and the cavitation zone extends to the combustion chamber. The cavitation area attached to the wall will be reduced by increasing the $r_c$ radius.

In order to study the effect of $r_c/d_2$ ratio on the flow characteristics, the discharge coefficient is calculated for two values of Reynolds number $Re$ and for $L_2/d_2 = 5$ (**Figure 6**).

There are two zones: the first zone for $r_c/d_2 < 0.1$ and the second zone for $r_c/d_2 > 0.1$. In the first zone, the coefficient of discharge varies linearly with inlet roundness for the two values of $Re$.

In the second zone, the discharge coefficient remains constant for any value of $r_c/d_2$. This result is consistent with the literature [35, 36].

### 4.2 Transient flow

In this section the transient simulations results are presented. **Figure 7** represents the evolution of vapor volume fraction at different times for $L_2/d_2 = 5$. The inlet corner radius $r_c$ is equal to zero. The injection pressure $p_{in} = 1000$ bar and the exit pressure $p_{out} = 50$ bar.

The cavitation appears in the vicinity of the sharp edge for a time of the order of 0.6 $\mu$s. Then, the cavitation pocket elongates progressively through the orifice and reaches the nozzle exit at $t = 3$ $\mu$s. This result agrees well with the numerical
simulation obtained by Dumont et al. [37] in a similar injector and by experimental visualization and measurements Ohrn et al. [33].

Figure 8 depicts the axial profile of the mixture density near the wall at $t = 1.5 \mu$s and $t = 3.8 \mu$s. Upstream of the corner the fluid is at liquid state.

At the sharp edge, the density exhibits an important decrease due to the pressure drop and the appearance of cavitation. In this region, the mixture density contains mainly fuel vapor.

Downstream the corner, the mixture density increases and the vapor fraction decreases, owing to the collapse and the breakup of the cavitation along the orifice.

At the nozzle exit, the cavitation is present for $t = 3.8 \mu$s and therefore the mixture density is smaller than the liquid density $\rho_l$. Thus the spray that leaves the injector and penetrates into the combustion chamber is formed not only by fuel liquid but also by fuel vapor.
4.3 Entropy production

The entropy generation is a measure of the degree of irreversibility. It is a method for optimizing thermal and fluidic systems. It could be agreed for specific applications.

4.3.1 Case of single phase and laminar flow

4.3.1.1 Mesh sensitivity

In this part, we study the effect of the mesh on the axial component of the velocity field. The studied geometry is discretized in \( n \times m \) meshes of rectangular shape. The calculation is carried out using Ansys software based on the finite volume method.

In order to assess the accuracy of the numerical method, we performed several studies based on systematic mesh refinement until there were negligible changes in the variation of the axial velocity. Table 2 presents the different mesh used in this simulation for single phase laminar flow inside the diesel injector and for two Reynolds values \( \text{Re} = 381 \) and 1000, respectively.

Figure 9(a, b) shows the axial velocity profile for different mesh and for two Reynolds number \( \text{Re} = 381 \) and 1000, respectively. From this figure, the axial velocity exhibits oscillations for the first and the second mesh. This oscillation shows that the solution is not stable and that convergence has not yet been achieved. The last mesh (1453 meshes) seems the best since it shows that convergence has indeed been achieved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mesh</th>
<th>Mesh number (Re = 381)</th>
<th>Mesh number (Re = 1000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mesh 1</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesh 2</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>1445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesh 3</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>5789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesh 4</td>
<td>1453</td>
<td>23156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.
Mesh used in this simulation.

Figure 8.
Mixture density profile at \( t = 1.5 \, \mu s \) and \( t = 3.8 \, \mu s \) near the nozzle wall.
4.3.1.2 Entropy production

Figure 10 shows that the entropy generation increases from zero at the center of the channel to a maximum value on the wall. This trend indicates that the maximum entropy produced on the wall is mainly due to the irreversibility of fluid friction contributed by the wall velocity gradient near top while towards the center of the channel with zero velocity gradient, the generation of entropy due to friction of the fluid.

The total entropy is obtained by taking the integral of the local entropy over the total volume, given by the following expression:

$$S_{tot} = \int \int \int S dV$$

(16)

Figure 11 illustrates the total entropy as a function of the inlet injection velocity $v_0$. It's clear that the total entropy production varies quadratically with the inlet velocity.

Figure 11.
Local entropy profile inside the orifice for different values of average inlet velocity $v_0 = 0.1, 0.325, 0.55$ et $1$ mm/s.
The interpolation in Lagrange polynomial of degree 2 of $S_{\text{tot}}$ as a function of inlet velocity $v_0$:

$$S_{\text{tot}}(\text{nW/K}) = C_0 + C_1 \times v_0 + C_2 \times v_0^2$$  \hspace{1cm} (17)

where $C_0 = 0.0078$ nW/K, $C_1 = -0.08$ nW.s/K.m and $C_2 = 10.4$ nW.s^2/K.m^2.

4.3.2 Case of single phase and turbulent flow

The same geometry already seen in the previous part will be used in this part. However, the flow will be considered turbulent. The main objective of this study is to simulate the entropy generation within the injector for high injection pressure taking into account the turbulent behavior of the flow. The mathematical model used consists of the Navier–Stokes equations coupled with the $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model taking into account the following assumptions:

- Steady flow;
- Incompressible fluid;
- Newtonian fluid;
- Isothermal flow.

Water with a density $\rho = 1000$ kg/m$^3$ and a dynamic viscosity $\mu = 10^{-3}$ Pa.s is used as a fluid.

For the velocity field and the pressure, the same boundary conditions that will be used previously at the inlet and outlet of the injector. On the other hand, at the level of the walls we use a wall law.

For the $k$-$\varepsilon$ turbulence model, the boundary conditions used are as follows:

- On the axis of symmetry ($r = 0$)
  $$\frac{\partial k}{\partial r} = 0 \text{ et } \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial r} = 0$$  \hspace{1cm} (18)
• At the inlet

\[ I = C \mu \frac{k^{3/2}}{e} \approx 3.8%D_h \]  
(19)

\[ I = 0.16(Re)^{-1/8} \]  
(20)

• At the outlet

\[ \bar{n}_{\text{grad}}k = 0, \bar{n}_{\text{grad}} = 0 \]  
(21)

In order to assess the accuracy of the numerical method, we performed an automatic adaptive mesh refinement. The mesh adaptation is done automatically in areas with a significant gradient (pressure, velocity, turbulent kinetic energy, kinetic energy dissipation rate).

Figures 12–15 illustrate the radial profiles of local entropy within the orifice for different axial positions. Figures 12(a)–15(a) show the radial entropy profiles which arise from dissipation due to the mean flow movement for various inlet velocity \( u_0 \) ranging from 10 m/s to 60 m/s. The logarithmic representation of the average viscous dissipation is shown in Figures 12–15. For such a single-phase viscous flow, which is both laminar and turbulent, the viscous dissipation is a function of the velocity gradient. Near the wall vicinity, the velocity gradient has a maximum value. Axially, the local entropy is important at the entrance of the orifice where the velocity gradient is important. We also notice that laminar entropy increases considerably with the inlet velocity.

Figures 12(b)–15(b) show the irreversibility due to the Reynolds shear stress resulting from the velocity fluctuation. This irreversibility can also be interpreted as

Figure 12.
Radial entropy profile at different position along the z-axis for inlet velocity \( v_0 = 10 \) m/s. (a) Laminar entropy, (b) turbulent entropy et (c) total entropy.
the work done by force in the direction of the flow. From Figures 12(a,b)-15(a,b), we can conclude that the entropy due to shear stress is dominant.

Figures 12(c)–15(c) illustrate the radial profiles of the total local entropy (laminar entropy and turbulent entropy) for different axial positions. As it is clear, the total entropy is important at the level of the constriction zone having a large velocity fluctuation.

Figure 16 show the local entropy distribution inside the orifice for various inlet velocity 10, 30, 50 and 60 m/s, respectively.

It is clear that the entropy is maximum in the vicinity of the wall at the contraction zone having a large velocity gradient. The greater the injection velocity, the more the irreversibility zone spreads out.

Figure 17 illustrates the total entropy as a function of the inlet injection velocity $v_0$. Its clear that the total entropy production varies quadratically with the inlet velocity.

The interpolation in Lagrange polynomial of degree 2 of $S_{tot}$ as a function of inlet velocity $v_0$: 

---

Figure 13.
Radial entropy profile at different position along the z-axis for inlet velocity $v_0 = 30$ m/s. (a) Laminar entropy, (b) turbulent entropy et (c) total entropy.
where $C_0 = 0.29$ MW/K, $C_1 = -0.037$ MW.s/K.m and $C_2 = 0.0012$ MW.s²/K.m².

### 4.3.3 Case of two-phase turbulent cavitating flow

Our study is based on the same configuration seen in the previous sections to study the entropy generation. In fact, in this part we take into account the effect of cavitation within the orifice of the diesel injector. This will allow us to make an exhaustive study of the topology of the flow associated with the cavitation that has appeared in the injector. For this, we take into account the homogeneous mixture approach for the modeling of two-phase flows. The fluid used in this study is therefore water, the properties of which are illustrated in the following Table 3.

To analyze entropy generation within the injector, we have studied the effect of the injection pressure. In this case, simulations were carried out for inlet pressure varying between 1.9 bar and 1000 bar and for a fixed downstream pressure of 0.95 bar. Figure 18 illustrates the vapor fraction and local entropy distributions inside the injector for various values of cavitation number $K$.

We notice from Figure 18 (left) that the state of the fluid changes as it enters the orifice and as the injection pressure is increased. The change in the fluid state is due to the cavitation phenomenon that is created for a significant local depression. The 2D results for the vapor fraction show that cavitation is triggered when $K \approx 1.45$ confirms the previous results.
In the center of the orifice, the fluid is formed by a dense core of fluid (liquid) and a dispersed phase (vapor), which is analogous to the experimental results of Yan and Thorpe [38]. For high injection pressures, the cavitation zone extends to the outlet leading to the formation of the hydraulic flip.

According to the results of Figure 19 (right) show the local entropy distribution for different K values. It is clear that the entropy generation takes place near the orifice edge with a very high intensity. These results can be explained by the effect that near the wall, the radial component is important. Thus, the low pressure zone essentially gives rise to the formation of bubbles and the recirculation zone is very limited. The velocity gradient in the recirculation zone is very important causing viscous effects. This trend indicates that the maximum entropy produced near the edge of the orifice is mainly due to the irreversibility of fluid friction contributed by the velocity gradient due to the abrupt change of injector section.

For $z \geq D_1$, the flow is strongly developed. The turbulent velocity components promote the transfer of momentum between adjacent layers of the fluid and tend to reduce the average velocity gradient and subsequently a decrease in the degree of irreversibility.

Figure 19 shows the evolution of total entropy as a function of the number of cavitation K. These results prove that the degree of irreversibility is proportional to the injection pressure. For high injection pressures, entropy production is important.
Figure 16.
Total entropy distribution for various inlet velocities \( v_0 = 10, 30, 50\) and 60 m/s. The results are presented in logarithmic decimal scale.

Figure 17.
Evolution of total entropy production as a function of inlet velocity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>liquid</th>
<th>vapor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Density ( \text{kg/m}^3 )</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.02558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic viscosity ( \text{kg/m-s} )</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>( 1.26 \times 10^{-6} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface tension ( \text{kg/s}^2 )</td>
<td>0.0717</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor pressure ( \text{Pa} )</td>
<td>3540</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.
Water properties.
5. Conclusion

A numerical simulation of the phenomenon of cavitation in a 2D-axisymmetric configuration of a diesel injector nozzle has been presented. A turbulent mixture model has been adopted to simulate the multiphase flow. The study is carried out in two regimes, namely stationary and transient. The effect of the geometric parameters of the injector (e.g., orifice length and the corner radius) on the cavitation phenomenon inside the nozzle has been studied.

Unsteady simulations have also been carried out. The space–time evolution of the vapor fraction is analyzed.

In the other hand, the entropy production inside the diesel injector is analyzed. Firstly, the local entropy distribution in the orifice is studied for a single phase and laminar flow under several average inlet velocity. In the second part, we analyzed the entropy production for a single phase and turbulent flow. In the same way, the effect of average inlet velocity on the entropy production is studied. Finally, the entropy production is studied for two-phase, turbulent and cavitating flow. In this case, the effect of cavitation number on local entropy production in the orifice is analyzed.

The main conclusions from the present study can be summarized as follows:

a. The study shows that the discharge coefficient is weakly influenced by the length of the orifice, especially for high injection pressures. However, the radius of the wedge has a large effect on the intensity and distribution of cavitation along the injection nozzle.

b. It appears that the spray leaving the orifice and entering into the combustion chamber contains liquid and vapor. Hence, the cavitation is expected to have an effect on the atomization and the combustion processes.
c. The entropy production is important near the wall and increases with increasing the average inlet velocity.

d. The turbulent entropy production dominates over laminar entropy production for a single phase and turbulent flow.

e. The maximum local entropy production is localized near the wall at the entrance of the orifice.

f. The numerical results shows the increase of total entropy generation by increasing the injection pressure.
References


[33] Ohrn, T., D.W. Senser, and A.H. Lefebvre. Geometrical effects on


Chapter 12

Effects of Mass-Loading on Performance of the Cyclone Separators

Vikash Kumar and Kailash Jha

Abstract

The concentration of dust particles in the incoming air has a significant effect on the performance of cyclone separators. In the proposed work, four particle concentrations (0.05, 0.1, 0.2 and 0.3 kg/kg) in the dust stream have been mathematically investigated using both one-way and two-way coupling. A fine grid is solved using the Large Eddy Simulations to capture the accurate physical phenomena. For vortices smaller than the grid size the Smagorinsky Lilly model with a Smagorinsky constant, $C_s$ of 0.1 has been applied. The collection efficiencies of the four cases are presented and the differences between the one-way and two-way coupled simulation approaches are highlighted in the present study. The two-way coupled simulations show an increase in the collection efficiency from 62% to 70% on increasing the solid loadings from 0.05 to 0.3 with marginal increase in pressure drop of 4.8%.

Keywords: stairmand high-efficiency cyclone, computational fluid dynamics, large Eddy simulations, solid loadings, Eulerian-Lagrangian

1. Introduction

Petrochemical, cement, mineral, powder processing industries, use cyclone separators extensively for separating or filtering fine particles from the primary phase. They are also used in boilers for recovery of particulate fuel, in vacuum cleaners and in biomedical applications for filtering microscopic bacteria from the air. In industries all over the world, cyclone separators are subjected to a variety of operating conditions at which they need to work efficiently. Therefore developing an understanding of the relation between performance and the operating conditions is important. The operating conditions mentioned here refer to the velocity, temperature of the incoming dust-laden air and the size distribution, the concentration of the particulate matter suspended in the air stream. The performance of the cyclone separator is represented by two parameters, firstly the pressure loss across the cyclone, (its dimensionless form being the Euler number) and secondly its collection efficiency over the range of particle diameters (dimensionless form being the Stokes number), fed into the cyclone. This is presented in the form of a curve plotted between the particle diameter (Stokes number) and its collection efficiency known as the grade efficiency curve. This curve brings into the picture a new parameter known as the cut-size diameter $Stk_{50}$ which has been used extensively to provide a sense of the collection efficiency of a cyclone separator. The cut-size
diameter is the particle diameter that corresponds to 50% collection efficiency on the grade efficiency curve. Physically it means that for the given operating conditions and the particular cyclone separator, particle diameters lesser than the cut-size will have less than 50% of the incoming solids getting collected in the dustbin. Whereas more than 50% of the larger particle diameters will be collected in the dust bin. This is observed in cyclone separators as the heavier particles have greater inertia and are more prone to separate from the swirling flow in the cyclone separator and move towards the walls. But the lesser diameter particles tend to move with the flow and are hence very difficult to separate. This behavior which determines whether a particle will be heavy enough to separate from the flow or be light enough to follow the flow depends on the drag exerted on the particle by the airflow and the Reynolds number of the flow. As the Reynolds number of the flow is same for all the particle sizes, the drag emerges as an important factor and is dependent on the diameter and roughness of the particle as suggested earlier that the grade efficiency curve is a function of the particle size.

Research suggests that apart from particle size, the grade efficiency curve or simply the collection efficiency for different particle sizes also shows a variation with the particle concentration inside the cyclone separator. Hoffmann et al. [1] experimented three cyclone models with different vortex finder diameters at three different inlet velocities and presented the variation of the two performance parameters with respect to solids loadings (0–0.04 kg/m$^3$). The relation between separation efficiency and vortex finder diameter was found to be inversely proportional as reported by Brar et al. [2]. The separation efficiency improved with inlet velocity but only up to a certain solid loading, after which the reverse was seen. They concluded that an increase in solid loadings reduced the pressure drop slightly and increased the overall collection efficiency. An interesting point observed was that at lower inlet velocity (10 m/s) the improvement in efficiency due to an increase in solid loadings was higher than that at higher inlet velocity (20 m/s). The curves crossed at a solid loading of 0.02 kg/m$^3$. A similar observation of obtaining a higher collection efficiency at 18 m/s than at 27 m/s was reported by Fassani and Goldstein [3] who conducted experiments at solid loadings as high as 20 kg of solids/kg of gas. They further reported that dust-laden air showed lower pressure drop values than that of dust-free air, collection efficiency improved with solid loadings up to 12 kg of solids/kg of gas, after which reduction in efficiency was seen.

It has been reported that two-way coupling simulations are necessary beyond a certain solid loading threshold to capture the reductions in the swirl [4]. It has also been reported that if the cyclone separator load exceeded the critical load [1], improvements in separation performance would be seen. The present paper performance analysis of the Stairmand High-Efficiency Cyclone (SHEC) at four different solid loadings with the help of one way and two-way coupled Large-eddy Simulations. Both one way and two-way coupled simulations are performed to enquire if they can capture the reduction in swirl and the improvements in separation performance at solid loadings of 0.05, 0.1, 0.2 and 0.3 (kg of dust per kg of air). Many studies on the effect of mass loadings on the efficiency of cyclone separators are available in literature such as [1, 4–6]. But the upper limit of the range studied in most of them is only 0.1 kg of dust per kg of air, whereas Derksen et al. [7] investigated the effects on the flow up to the range of 0.2. Although the solids loading of 0.2 has been investigated by Derksen et al. [7] the authors stated that as the simulations were computationally expensive, they could not perform extended simulations to get quantitative results on various quantities. The present paper extends the upper limit of solid loadings to 0.3 and performs a comparison of one way and two-way coupled simulation strategies. The validation of the clean gas flow...
pattern with experimental data [8] has been done, this helps emphasize the particle modeling approach and its accuracy.

2. Numerical simulations

The present gas-particle simulations are performed using the Eulerian-Lagrangian approach, the gas flow field is determined using an Eulerian approach and the particles’ trajectories are calculated using a Lagrangian approach. The fluid medium is considered as a continuum for which the Navier-Stokes equation pertaining to the coordinate directions is solved and the particle or dispersed phase trajectories are tracked in the developed gas flow field. The particle equation of motion is used to calculate the particle velocity from the instantaneous gas velocity.

2.1 Gas flow

The gas flow inside the cyclone separator is modeled using Large Eddy Simulations (LES), which has been successfully applied to flows involving cyclone separators [9–15]. LES has the potential to resolve most of the energy-carrying larger eddies directly, whereas smaller energy eddies are modeled using a sub-grid scale (SGS) model. The sub-grid scale refers to scales smaller than the grid size. As the grid size determines the scales of eddies that will be directly resolved, a smaller grid size results in higher accuracy at the cost of higher computational time. The Smagorinsky-Lilly model [16] with a Smagorinsky constant of 0.1 has been used for modeling the sub-grid scale stresses. The sub-grid scale stresses are calculated employing the Boussinesq hypothesis [17] similar to that in the Reynolds averaged Navier-Stokes (RANS), model.

As turbulence introduces erratic velocity fluctuations in the flow field, appropriate models are needed to capture the turbulent characteristics of the physical flow field into the numerical calculations. Many models have been developed over time to approximate the turbulent behavior of fluids, Spalart-Allmaras model, k-ε model and k-ω models are some that use the Boussinesq hypothesis. These models are relatively less expensive in a computational sense but possess shortcomings in many complex flows. Reynolds Stress equation model is another approach of modeling turbulence which uses three additional equations for determining the Reynolds stresses is considered in the present study. Accuracy of the Reynolds Stress model in the context of flows in cyclone separators has been well established in the literature. The Reynolds averaged continuity and Navier-Stokes equations are given as [2]:

\[ \frac{\partial \bar{u}_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \]  
\[ \frac{\partial \bar{u}_i}{\partial t} + \bar{u}_j \frac{\partial \bar{u}_i}{\partial x_j} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \bar{P}}{\partial x_i} + \nu \frac{\partial^2 \bar{u}_i}{\partial x_j \partial x_j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \tau_{ij} \]  

where \( \bar{u} \) is the mean velocity, \( x \) is the coordinate direction, \( \bar{P} \) the average static pressure, \( \rho \) the gas density, \( \nu \) the kinematic viscosity and \( \tau_{ij} \) the Reynolds stress tensor (\( \tau_{ij} = -u'_i u'_j \)) with \( u' \) as the fluctuating component of velocity, this term represents the transfer of momentum due to turbulence. Eq. (1) is the differential form for the conservation of mass for a small fluid element whereas Eq. (2) is the
differential form for the conservation of momentum. The terms on the left hand side of Eq. (2) collectively describe the acceleration of a fluid element, the first term denoting the temporal acceleration and the second denoting the convective acceleration. The terms on the right hand side represent the pressure force, viscous force and the Reynolds stress tensor.

2.2 Particle motion

The particle motion inside the cyclone separator is described using a Lagrangian approach, the equation for motion of the particle is given by Clift et al. [18]:

\[
\frac{\partial \mathbf{u}_p}{\partial t} = F_D (u_i - u_p) + \frac{(\rho_p - \rho) g_i}{\rho_p} + F_i
\]  

(3)

Where \(u_p\) is the particle velocity, first term on the right-hand side, denotes the drag force encountered by the particles due to fluid flow, the second term denotes forces due to gravitational accelerations and the third term includes all the additional forces that can be accounted for. The additional force in Eq. (3) comprises of virtual mass force, the pressure gradient force, the Brownian force and the Saffman’s lift force some of which can be safely neglected for the case of particulate flow in cyclone separators [19]. The particle trajectories in the turbulent flow are solved by using the gas velocity derived from the gas flow field computed by the Large Eddy Simulations. The particles considered are small and interpenetrating in nature, which means the collisions between the particles are neglected in the present simulations. In cases where the particle concentration inside the cyclone separator is small, the exchange of momentum from the dispersed phase to the fluid phase can be neglected, this is known as a one way coupled simulation. Whereas when the exchange of momentum from the dispersed phase to the fluid phase becomes significant and is accounted for in the simulations, it is known as a two-way coupled simulation. In the present study, both one way and two-way coupled simulations have been employed. The effects of turbulence on the particles are incorporated using a discrete random walk model [20], this model simulates the interaction of the particles with discrete stylized fluid phase turbulent eddies. The turbulent eddies are characterized by Gaussian distributed random velocity fluctuations and the eddy time scale. Assuming anisotropy of the stresses, the instantaneous turbulent velocity fluctuations are given as [20]:

\[
u_i^\prime = \xi \sqrt{u_i^2}
\]  

(4)

Each interaction of the particle with the turbulent eddy, is considered over a time scale which is shorter of the eddy time scale and the eddy crossing time, given by:

\[
\tau_c = -T_L \ln(r)
\]  

(5)

Where \(r\) is a random number between 0 and 1 and \(T_L\) is given by:

\[
T_L \approx 0.15 \frac{k}{\varepsilon}
\]  

(6)
2.3 Cyclone geometry

The cyclone geometry considered in the present study is the Stairmand High-Efficiency Cyclone [21], same as that used by Hoekstra [8] in experiments and by Derksen et al. [4] in large-eddy simulations using the lattice-Boltzmann discretization scheme. The choice of cyclone geometry is made keeping in mind the experimental data available facilitating validation of the simulation procedure. The cyclone geometry used for the simulations is presented in Figure 1. A similar obstruction with diameter $0.36D_{exit}$ has been provided slightly upstream of the outflow boundary in the present geometry in order to prevent subcritical flow [11].

2.4 Discretization of the solution domain

The cyclone geometry has been meshed using ICEM CFD, a meshing tool which comes along the Ansys commercial software package which uses the multi-block meshing approach. The domain is meshed using high-quality hexahedral elements

Figure 1.
Cyclone dimensions $D = 0.29$ m.
with the lowest element orthogonality being 0.06 and highest element aspect ratio being 31.12. For the case of LES, a small value of $\Delta x$ should be used in order to minimize the small scale energy-carrying eddies. However, this can lead to a high computational cost therefore a compromise has to be made, keeping in mind the steep velocity gradients in the boundary layer. The value of $\Delta x$ is taken as $D/90$ on the innermost block taken from [11] resulting in approximately $2 \times 10^6$ elements.

2.5 Solver settings

The present simulations have been carried on the commercial software Ansys Fluent v15.0. A pressure-based transient simulation has been conducted to capture the fluid flow inside the cyclone separator. For capturing the effects of turbulence, the Reynolds stress model with a linear pressure-strain relationship is employed, standard wall functions based on the works of Launder and Spalding [22] are used for treating the boundary layer flow. For the gas flow, air with a density of 1.225 kg/m$^3$ and dynamic viscosity of $1.7894 \times 10^{-5}$ kg/m-s and inlet velocity of 16.1 m/s which corresponds to a Reynolds number of $28 \times 10^5$ has been taken. The inlet velocity is the same as that taken by Hoekstra [8] in experiments and by Derksen et al. [4] in simulations. The boundary conditions for the fluid phase has been specified as velocity-inlet at the inlet, outflow at the outlet and all other surfaces has been defined as walls. For the dispersed phase, the inlet boundary is prescribed as an escape for the particles, the bottom of the dustbin is prescribed as a trap and the remaining surfaces are considered as walls. The walls are set to reflect the particles with normal and tangential wall reflection coefficients as 1, facilitating elastic collisions between the walls and particles.

The discretization schemes used for pressure velocity coupling is SIMPLEC (Semi-Implicit Method for Pressure Linked Equations-Consistent), the pressure

![Figure 2](image-url)

*Figure 2.* Comparison of numerically simulated velocity profiles with LDA measurements of Hoekstra [8].
term in the momentum equation is discretized using PRESTO and the momentum terms using QUICK. The turbulent kinetic energy and turbulent dissipation terms are discretized using the first-order upwind scheme.

2.6 Validation

The simulation methodology used in the present study has been validated using the experimental results of Hoekstra [8]. Figure 2 shows a comparison of the velocity profiles at two axial locations, 0.75D and 2D, generated numerically and through LDA measurements. Good agreement between the velocity profiles is seen and it can be said that the simulations are able to approximate the physical phenomenon with reasonable accuracy.

3. Results and discussion

The results of the two simulation approaches at the four solid concentrations have been analyzed in this section. The mean axial and tangential velocity, profiles at two axial locations (0.75D and 2D from the roof of the cyclone) have already been presented and validated in Section 2.3, and the same flow pattern has been used for injection of particles with different mass loadings.

3.1 Pressure drop

The pressure drop for the clean gas simulation that was run before injecting the particles amounted to 1398.01 Pa but this value increased on injection of particles. Whereas, Fassani and Goldstein [3] and Hoffmann et al. [6] reported the pressure drop to decrease on the introduction of dust particles. Moreover, this reduction was more pronounced at higher inlet velocities. The increase in pressure drop can be attributed to an increase in surface roughness of the cyclone separator walls as particles tend to accumulate towards the walls. Table 1 shows that the increase in pressure drop for one way coupled simulations is almost same for all the mass loadings with only slight deviations. Whereas for two-way coupling, the pressure drop values are seen to rise marginally with mass loadings. This suggests that due to the increase in mass loadings, the force imparted on the fluid by the particles has a considerable effect on the pressure field inside the cyclone separator. Similar observations were made by Huang et al. [5] and the increased pressure drop was attributed to decrease in gas pressure due to increased wall friction. However, contradictory findings with respect to pressure drop have been reported in the literature [1, 3, 6], which is consistent with the present work for mass loading up to 0.1 kg/kg of gas in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solids concentration</th>
<th>One-way coupling</th>
<th>Two-way coupling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pressure drop (Pa)</td>
<td>Efficiency (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>1492.30</td>
<td>61.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1487.20</td>
<td>61.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1495.81</td>
<td>61.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>1503.96</td>
<td>61.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Pressure drop and separation efficiency values at t = 7.45 s.
one-way coupled simulation. Particle-particle interaction may be the prime reason for reduction in pressure drop for the higher mass loading. In the proposed work mass loading is limited to 0.3 kg/kg of gas for which particle-particle interactions have not been considered. The pressure drop obtained in the proposed work for the considered mass loading ranges matches with Baskakov’s model [23].

### 3.2 Particle motion

Four mass loadings were simulated for the SHEC. The particles were injected into the cyclone after 2.87 s of the start of the fluid flow as it is quite enough for the flow to become steady. Nine particle sizes (8.05 × 10⁻⁷, 1.04 × 10⁻⁶, 1.34 × 10⁻⁶, 1.74 × 10⁻⁶, 2.23 × 10⁻⁶, 2.9 × 10⁻⁶, 3.75 × 10⁻⁶, 4.88 × 10⁻⁶, 6.24 × 10⁻⁶ m) were injected into the cyclone and the simulations were run till $t = 6.95$ s. After which particles still remained in the separation space of the cyclone separator, but were few in number and mainly smaller in diameter. Figure 3 shows the radial profiles of tangential velocity at three axial locations for mass loadings 0.1 and 0.3. The figure shows that for the mass loadings of 0.1, the tangential velocity distribution for one way and two-way coupled simulations is somewhat similar. This signifies that for such low mass loadings there is hardly any difference between the two simulation strategies thereby confirming the similar pressure drop and collection efficiency values obtained from the two simulation methodologies. But for mass loading of 0.3, the peak tangential velocities for the two-way coupled simulation is seen to decrease this decrease in tangential velocity indicates a change in the flow field and also a decrease in the swirl. It is also observed that this decrease in tangential velocity is more prominent in the free vortex.

![Figure 3](image-url)

*Figure 3.* Radial profiles of tangential velocity top row: mass loading 0.1, bottom row: mass loading 0.3; from left to right: axial location 0.75D, 2D, 2.5D from the cyclone roof.
region where the particles tend to accumulate. Such a behavior has also been observed by Fassani and Goldstein [3]. An interesting observation is that although the swirl reduces, the pressure drop increases though slightly for two-way coupling. This increase in pressure drop can be explained as a result of dominance of increase in wall friction due to presence of a high concentration of particles near the wall as compared to reduction in pressure drop which occurs due to reduction in tangential velocity.

The particles inside the cyclone separator for one way coupling at five instances of time for mass loadings 0.1, and 0.3 are shown in Figures 4 and 5. It can be clearly seen that at a later stage in the separation process, only smaller diameter particles are left out in the cyclone and the number of particles left in the cyclone after this time decreases on increasing the mass loadings. Three particle diameters at $t = 4.5\, s$ for all the mass loadings are shown in Figures 6 and 7. The figures confirm that the fate of larger particles is decided very early in the separation process and also that increasing the mass loadings decrease the number of smaller particles left out in the cyclone separator at a later stage. An interesting point seen in Figures 6 and 7 is that some larger diameter particles are also found stuck in recirculation zones along the annular part of the roof of the cyclone. This gives an idea of the strength of the recirculation zones operating inside the cyclone separator. Comparison of Figures 6 and 7 shows that at the same time, the number of particles left in the cyclone separator is less for two-way coupled simulations this suggests that the change in flow field brought about by the two-way coupled simulations not only increases the collection efficiency but also decides the fate of particles sooner than that of one way coupling. This was not observed at lower mass loadings than 0.1 but is significantly observed at only mass loadings of 0.3. Two way coupled simulations [5] also showed that the influence of particles on the gas flow field was relatively small at lower mass loadings. This gives an idea of how closely two-way coupling can approximate the real phenomena occurring inside the cyclone separator as compared to one way coupling.

**Figure 4.**
Particles inside the cyclone from left to right at $t = 3.2\, s, 3.8\, s, 4.5\, s, 5.6\, s, 6.9\, s$ at mass loadings 0.1.
Figure 5.
Particles inside the cyclone from left to right at $t = 3.2\, s$, $3.8\, s$, $4.5\, s$, $5.6\, s$, $6.9\, s$ at mass loadings 0.3.

Figure 6.
Single realization of particle sizes $8.05 \times 10^{-7}$, $2.23 \times 10^{-6}$, $6.24 \times 10^{-6}$ at $t = 4.5\, s$, for one way coupling at mass loadings 0.3.
3.3 Collection efficiency

The collection efficiency with respect to mass loadings and the simulation methodology applied at the four mass loadings are given in Table 1. Figure 8 presents both the pressure drop and collection efficiency of the cyclone model at
the four solid loadings tested, it is seen that for one way coupled simulations, the pressure drop increases slightly whereas the collection efficiency is seen to decrease marginally. On the other hand, the two way coupled simulations show a marginal increase in the pressure drop and a considerable increase in collection efficiency after the solid loadings increases beyond 0.1. It is observed that one way coupled simulations predicts similar separation capability of cyclone separators at different mass loadings. A similar collection efficiency of the three cases explains the incapability of one way coupled simulations to predict the improvements pointed out by [1]. Therefore the efficiency obtained on considering one way coupled simulations can lead to incorrect estimation of the separation capability at higher mass loadings. Whereas the separation efficiency for two-way coupling can be seen to rise with mass loadings suggesting that the simulation strategy is able to account for the sweeping effect caused by larger particles. Moreover, it is observed that the two strategies of simulation provides similar results till mass loadings of 0.1 but beyond this point, differences in the pressure drop and separation efficiency for both the simulation strategies can be observed. The efficiency obtained by conducting two-way coupled simulations at higher mass loadings is more reliable than one way coupled as the latter does not account for the forces imparted on the continuous phase by the dispersed phase. The fact that any increase in mass of the particles does not have an effect back on the flow and therefore is unable to reduce the swirl.

4. Conclusions

One way and two-way coupled simulations of Stairmand High Efficiency Cyclone at four mass loadings have been performed and the results presented. It can be concluded that

- The two-way coupled simulations are seen to predict the physical phenomena better than the one-way coupled simulations after a solid loading of 0.1.

- At all the solids loadings, a similar separation capability is observed for one way coupling, but for two-way coupling, the separation efficiency and pressure drop are seen to increase with mass loadings. This fact signifies that after a
certain loading condition, one way coupling is not able to correctly capture the effects of the forces that are acting on the continuous phase.

- The collection efficiency of the cyclone model is seen to increase from 62% to 70% on increasing the mass loadings from 0.05 to 0.3 with a marginal increase in pressure drop of only 4.8%.

Acknowledgements

The author would like to thank Dr. Lakhbir Singh Brar, Assistant Professor, B.I.T. Mesra, for his valuable time and help he put in this study.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Author details

Vikash Kumar* and Kailash Jha
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology (ISM)
Dhanbad, Dhanbad, India

*Address all correspondence to: harshvikash@gmail.com
References


[10] de Souza FJ, de Vasconcelos Salvo R, de Moro Martins DA. Simulation of the performance of small cyclone separators through the use of Post Cyclones (PoC) and annular overflow ducts. Separation and Purification Technology. 2015;142:71-82


This book provides well-balanced coverage of computational fluid dynamics analysis for thermal and flow characteristics of various thermal and flow systems. It presents the latest research work to provide insight into modern thermal engineering applications. It also discusses enhanced heat transfer and flow characteristics.